

Neenah Inc  
Form 10-K  
February 22, 2019

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

FORM 10-K

---

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-32240

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 20-1308307

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

3460 Preston Ridge Road 30005  
Alpharetta, Georgia  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code:

(678) 566-6500

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of Each Class | Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered |
|---------------------|---|
|---------------------|---|

|                                 |                         |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Common Stock — \$0.01 Par Value | New York Stock Exchange |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Non-accelerated filer

Edgar Filing: Neenah Inc - Form 10-K

|   |   |  |   |   |
|---|---|--|---|---|
| Large accelerated<br>filer <input type="checkbox"/> | Accelerated<br>filer <input type="checkbox"/> | (Do not check if a smaller<br>reporting company) | Smaller reporting<br>company <input type="checkbox"/> | Emerging growth<br>company <input type="checkbox"/> |
|---|---|--|---|---|

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates on June 30, 2018 (based on the closing stock price on the New York Stock Exchange) on such date was approximately \$1,205,000,000.

As of February 20, 2019, there were 16,860,000 shares of the Company's common stock outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Certain information contained in the definitive proxy statement for the Company's Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on May 22, 2019 is incorporated by reference into Part III hereof.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | Page      |
|---|-----------|
| <u>Part I</u>   |           |
| <u>Item 1. Business</u>   | <u>1</u>  |
| <u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>  | <u>12</u> |
| <u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | <u>21</u> |
| <u>Item 2. Properties</u>   | <u>21</u> |
| <u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>  | <u>23</u> |
| <u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>  | <u>24</u> |
| <br><u>Part II</u>  |           |
| <u>Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>25</u> |
| <u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>  | <u>26</u> |
| <u>Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | <u>30</u> |
| <u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>  | <u>46</u> |
| <u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | <u>47</u> |
| <u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | <u>47</u> |
| <u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>   | <u>48</u> |
| <u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>   | <u>48</u> |
| <br><u>Part III</u>   |           |
| <u>Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant</u>  | <u>49</u> |
| <u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>  | <u>50</u> |
| <u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</u>  | <u>51</u> |
| <u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</u>                                    | <u>51</u> |
| <u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>  | <u>51</u> |
| <br><u>Part IV</u>  |           |
| <u>Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedule</u>   | <u>52</u> |
| <u>Item 16. Form 10-K Summary</u>   | <u>54</u> |
| <u>Signatures</u>   | <u>56</u> |

---

## PART I

In this report, unless the context requires otherwise, references to "we," "us," "our," "Neenah" or the "Company" are intended to mean Neenah, Inc., its consolidated subsidiaries and predecessor companies.

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

We are a specialty materials company organized into two primary businesses: a performance-based technical products business and a premium fine paper and packaging business.

Our technical products business is a leading international producer of transportation, water and other filter media and durable, saturated and coated substrates for a variety of end markets. We focus on categories where we believe we are, or can be, a market leader. These categories include filtration media for transportation, water and other uses, backings for specialty tapes and abrasives, performance labels, digital image transfer, and other specialty markets. Our dedicated technical products manufacturing facilities are located in Weidach and Bruckmühl, Germany, Eerbeek, Netherlands, Bolton, England, Munising, Michigan, and Pittsfield, Massachusetts. In addition, certain technical products are manufactured along with fine paper and packaging products in shared facilities located in Brattleboro, Vermont, Brownville and Lowville, New York, and Quakertown, Pennsylvania. In 2017, a filtration machine (which was converted from a fine paper machine) began production in Appleton, Wisconsin, a site also shared with the fine paper and packaging business.

Our fine paper and packaging business is a leading supplier of premium printing, packaging, and other high-end specialty papers in North America. Our products include some of the most recognized and preferred brands in North America, where we enjoy leading market positions in many of our product categories. We sell our products primarily to authorized paper distributors, as well as through converters, major national retailers and specialty businesses. Our primary fine paper and packaging manufacturing facilities are located in Neenah and Whiting, Wisconsin. Certain products are manufactured in shared facilities located in Brattleboro, Vermont, Brownville and Lowville, New York, and Quakertown, Pennsylvania, as well as a site shared with technical products in 2017 in Appleton, Wisconsin. In August 2017, we purchased a laminating asset in Great Barrington, Massachusetts to support continued growth in our premium packaging business.

For a description of the shared facilities, see Item 2, "Properties."

## Company Structure

Our corporate structure consists of Neenah, Inc. and eight direct wholly-owned subsidiaries.

Neenah, Inc. is a Delaware corporation that holds our trademarks and patents related to all of our U.S. businesses (except Neenah Paper FVC, Inc), all of our U.S. fine paper and packaging inventory, the real estate, mills and manufacturing assets associated with our fine paper and packaging operations in Neenah and Whiting, Wisconsin and all of the equity in our subsidiaries listed below. The common stock of Neenah is publicly traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "NP."

Neenah Paper Michigan, Inc. is a Delaware corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns the real estate, mill and manufacturing assets associated with our U.S. technical products business in Munising, Michigan.

Neenah Paper FVC, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns all of the equity of Neenah Paper FR, LLC. Neenah Paper FR, LLC ("Fox River") is a Delaware limited liability company that owns the real estate, mill and manufacturing assets associated with our fine paper and packaging operation in Appleton, Wisconsin and leases the real estate and owns the manufacturing assets associated with our fine paper and packaging operations in Great Barrington, Massachusetts.

Neenah Paper International Holding Company, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns all of the equity of Neenah Paper International, LLC. Neenah Paper International, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company that owns all of the equity of Neenah Germany GmbH and in conjunction with Neenah Germany GmbH all of the equity of Neenah Services GmbH & Co. KG.

NPCC Holding Company LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns all of the equity of Neenah Paper Company of Canada ("Neenah Canada"). Neenah Canada is a Nova Scotia unlimited liability corporation that holds certain post-employment liabilities of our former Canadian operations.

Neenah Paper International Finance Company BV is a private company with limited liability organized under the laws of the Netherlands and a wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that facilitates the financing of our international operations.

Neenah Filtration, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns all of the equity of Neenah Technical Materials, Inc. ("NTM") and Neenah Filtration Appleton, LLC ("NFA"). NTM is a Massachusetts corporation that owns all of the real estate, mills and manufacturing assets associated with our technical materials business in Pittsfield, Massachusetts. NFA is a Delaware limited liability company that owns certain assets associated with our filtration business in Appleton, Wisconsin. The filtration assets in Appleton, Wisconsin have started production in January 2017. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Neenah FMK Holdings, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns all of the equity of ASP FiberMark, LLC ("FiberMark"). FiberMark is a Delaware limited liability company that owns all of the equity of Neenah Northeast, LLC ("NNE") and Neenah International UK Limited, a United Kingdom corporation ("Neenah UK"). NNE is a Delaware limited liability company that owns certain real estate, mills and manufacturing assets associated with our fine paper and packaging business and technical products business located in Brattleboro, Vermont, West Springfield, Massachusetts, Quakertown, Pennsylvania, and Brownville and Lowville, New York. Neenah UK is a United Kingdom corporation that owns all of the equity of Neenah Red Bridge International Limited ("Red Bridge"). Red Bridge is a United Kingdom corporation that owns all of the real estate, manufacturing assets and inventory associated with our technical products business in Bolton, England.

Neenah Global Holdings B.V. is a private company with limited liability organized under the laws of the Netherlands and a wholly owned subsidiary of Neenah that owns all of the equity of W.A. Sanders Coldenhove Holding BV ("Coldenhove Holding") and Neenah Hong Kong Limited, a limited liability company organized under the laws of Hong Kong ("Neenah Hong Kong"). Coldenhove Holding is a private company with limited liability organized under the laws of the Netherlands that owns all of the equity of Neenah Coldenhove B.V. ("Neenah Coldenhove"). Neenah Coldenhove is a private company with limited liability organized under the laws of the Netherlands that owns substantially all of real estate, manufacturing assets and inventory associated with our technical products business in Eerbeek, Netherlands. Neenah Hong Kong provides certain sales and marketing services to Neenah, Inc. and its affiliated entities.



## History of the Businesses

Neenah was incorporated in April 2004 in contemplation of the spin-off by Kimberly-Clark Corporation ("Kimberly-Clark") of its technical products and fine paper businesses in the United States and its Canadian pulp business (collectively, the "Pulp and Paper Business"). We had no material assets or activities until Kimberly-Clark's transfer to us of the Pulp and Paper business on November 30, 2004. On that date, Kimberly-Clark completed the distribution of all of the shares of our common stock to the stockholders of Kimberly-Clark (the "Spin-Off").

Following the Spin-Off, we are an independent public company and Kimberly-Clark has no ownership interest in us. Former Pulp Operations. At the Spin-Off, our pulp operations consisted of mills located in Terrace Bay, Ontario and Pictou, Nova Scotia and approximately 975,000 acres of related woodlands. We disposed of these mills and woodlands in a series of transactions from 2006 to 2010.

Technical Products. The Munising, Michigan mill was purchased by Kimberly-Clark in 1952. Subsequent to the purchase, the mill was converted to produce durable, saturated and coated papers for sale and use in a variety of industrial applications for our technical products business.

In October 2006, we purchased the outstanding interests of FiberMark Services GmbH & Co. KG and the outstanding interests of FiberMark Beteiligungs GmbH (collectively "Neenah Germany"). At acquisition, the Neenah Germany assets consisted of three mills located in Weidach, Bruckmühl and Lahnstein, Germany. These mills produced a wide range of products, including transportation filter media, nonwoven wall coverings, masking and other tapes, abrasive backings, and specialized printing and coating substrates. In October 2015, we sold the Lahnstein mill to the Kajo Neukirchen Group. The Lahnstein mill had been operating as a stand-alone business, manufacturing nonwoven wallcoverings and various other specialty papers. See Note 13 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Discontinued Operations."

In July 2014, we purchased all of the outstanding equity of Crane Technical Materials, Inc. from Crane & Co., Inc. The acquired business provides performance-oriented wet laid nonwoven media for water filtration end markets as well as environmental, energy and industrial uses. The business has two manufacturing facilities in Pittsfield, Massachusetts.

In November 2017, we purchased all of the outstanding equity of Coldenhove. The acquired business is a specialty materials manufacturer based in the Netherlands, with a leading position in digital transfer media and other technical products. The business has one manufacturing facility in Eerbeek, Netherlands. See Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Acquisitions."

Fine Paper and Packaging. The fine paper and packaging business was incorporated in 1885 as Neenah Paper Company, which initially operated a single paper mill in Neenah, Wisconsin. Kimberly-Clark acquired the mill in 1956. In 1981, Kimberly-Clark purchased an additional mill located in Whiting, Wisconsin and in the late 1980s and early 1990s, the capacity of the fine paper and packaging business was expanded by building two new paper machines at the Whiting mill and completing a major expansion of the Neenah facility with the installation of a new paper machine, finishing center, customer service center and an expanded distribution center.

In the first of the series of consolidating acquisitions, in March 2007, we acquired the assets and brands of Fox River (including our mill located in Appleton, Wisconsin). In January 2012, we purchased certain premium fine paper brands and other assets from Wausau Paper Mills, LLC, a subsidiary of Wausau Paper Corp. ("Wausau") and in January 2013, we purchased certain premium business paper brands from the Southworth Company ("Southworth"). In August 2017, we purchased a laminating asset in Great Barrington, Massachusetts to support continued growth in our premium packaging business.

Shared Facilities. In August 2015, we purchased all of the outstanding equity of FiberMark. We added specialty coating and finishing capabilities with this acquisition, particularly in luxury packaging and technical products. The results of operations and assets related to FiberMark are reflected in each of our business segments. These mills are located in Brattleboro, Vermont, Brownville and Lowville, New York, Quakertown, Pennsylvania and Bolton, England. On December 31, 2018, the Company completed the sale of certain equipment, inventory, real property and other specified assets relating to the Company's premium fine paper and office products manufacturing facility located in Brattleboro, Vermont. See Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Sale of Brattleboro Mill and Impairment Loss."

One of the two fine paper machines of the Fox River acquisition located in Appleton, Wisconsin (noted above) was converted to produce filtration products as part of NFA. This business began operations in 2017.

3

---



## Business Strategy

Our mission is to create value by improving the image and performance of everything we touch. We expect to create value by growing in specialized niche markets that value performance or image and where we have competitive advantages. In managing our businesses, we believe that achieving and maintaining a leadership position in our markets, responding effectively to customer needs and competitive challenges, employing capital optimally, controlling costs, and managing risks are important to our long-term success. Strategies to deliver value include: Enhance our leading positions in high value core categories — We will increase our participation in niche markets that can provide us with leading positions and value our core competencies in performance-based fiber and non-woven media production, coating and saturating. Key markets include transportation filtration, specialty backings and technical products, and premium fine paper and packaging.

Increasing our size, growth rate and portfolio diversification — We will invest and focus resources in higher growth specialty markets such as filtration, digital image transfer, and premium packaging, to grow with customers in new products and geographies and to enter into adjacent markets that are growing and profitable. We will do this both through organic initiatives that build on our technologies and capabilities, and through acquisitions that fit with our competencies and provide attractive financial returns.

Delivering consistent, attractive returns to our shareholders — We will continue to use Return on Invested Capital ("ROIC") as a key metric to evaluate investment decisions and measure our performance, and will also maintain a prudent capital structure and deploy cash flows in ways that can provide value, including direct cash returns to shareholders through a meaningful dividend.

## Products

**Technical Products.** Our technical products business is a leading international producer of fiber-formed, coated and/or saturated specialized media that delivers high performance benefits to customers, such as filtration media for transportation, water and other filtration markets, and saturated and coated performance materials used for industrial backings, labels, digital image transfer, and a variety of other end markets. In general, our technical products are sold to other manufacturers as key components for their finished products. Many of our key market segments served, including filtration and specialty backings for tape and abrasives, are global in scope. JET-PRO®SofStretch™, KIMDURA®, PREVAIL™, NEENAH®, and GESSNER® are brands of our technical products business.

The following is a description of certain key products and markets:

Filtration media for transportation including induction air, fuel, oil, and cabin air applications. Transportation filtration media are sold to suppliers of automotive companies as original equipment on new cars and trucks as well as to the automotive aftermarket, which represents the large majority of sales.

Filtration media for water and other industrial end markets. Primary applications include reverse osmosis, catalytic conversion, nanofiltration, ultrafiltration, pervaporation and vapor permeation, as well as other applications for specialty markets.

Specialty backings including a) saturated and unsaturated crepe and flat paper tapes sold to manufacturers to produce finished pressure sensitive products for sale in automotive, transportation, manufacturing, building construction, and industrial general purpose applications, including sales in the consumer do-it-yourself retail channel and b) coated lightweight abrasive paper used in the automotive, construction, metal and woodworking industries for both dry and wet sanding applications.

Digital image transfer media is used to transfer digital images onto clothing, sportswear, and other materials. A fiber-based sheet undergoes various coatings to impart required performance.

Label and tag products made from both saturated base label stock and synthetic base label stock, with coatings applied to allow for high quality digital printing. The synthetic label stock is recognized as a high quality, UV (ultra-violet) stable product used for outdoor applications. Label and tag stock is sold to pressure sensitive coaters, who in turn sell the coated label and tag stock to the label printing community.

Other latex saturated and coated papers for use by a wide variety of manufacturers. Premask paper is used as a protective over wrap for products during the manufacturing process and for applying signs, labeling and other finished products. Medical packaging paper is a polymer impregnated base sheet that provides a breathable sterilization barrier that provides unique properties.

Digital transfer papers are used to digitally print images from paper to clothing, hats, coffee mugs, and other surfaces. Publishing and security papers are used to produce book covers, stationery, fancy packaging and passports. Other specialty products include clean room papers, durable printing papers, release papers and furniture backers.

**Fine Paper and Packaging.** Our fine paper and packaging business manufactures and sells world-class branded premium writing, text, cover and specialty papers and envelopes used in high-end commercial printing services, corporate identity packages, and advertising collateral. In addition, we produce premium packaging and wide format applications. Often these papers are characterized by distinctive coating, finishing, colors, and textures.

Commercial printing papers include premium writing, text and cover papers, and envelopes. Uses include advertising collateral, stationery, corporate identity packages and brochures, pocket folders, annual reports, advertising inserts, direct mail, business cards, scrapbooks, and a variety of other uses where colors, texture, coating, unique finishes or heavier weight papers are desired. Our market leading brands in this category include CLASSIC®, CLASSIC CREST®, ESSE®, ENVIRONMENT®, CAPITOL BOND®, ROYAL SUNDANCE®, SOUTHWORTH®, and TOUCHE® trademarks. Our fine paper and packaging business has an exclusive agreement to manufacture, market and distribute Crane & Co.'s CRANE'S CREST®, CRANE'S BOND®, and CRANE'S LETTRA®, branded fine papers in the commercial print category. Our fine paper and packaging business has an exclusive agreement to market and distribute Gruppo Cordenons SpA's SO...SILK®, PLIKE® and STARDREAM® branded fine papers in the U.S. and Canada. The fine paper and packaging business also sells private watermarked paper and other specialty writing, text, and cover papers. Additionally, the fine paper and packaging business provides leading solutions in the wide format arena, led by its Neenah Wide Format® and CONVERD® brands.

Premium packaging products are used for wine, spirits and beer labels, folding cartons, box wrap, bags, hang tags, and stored value cards servicing high-end retail, cosmetics, spirits, and electronics end-use markets. Our market leading brands in these categories include NEENAH® Folding Board, ESTATE LABEL®, Neenah® Box Wrap, PELLAQ®, KIVAR®, SKIVERTEX®, ILLUSIO®, and SENZO®.

Bright papers are used in applications such as direct mail, advertising inserts, scrapbooks and marketing collateral. Our brands in this category include ASTROBRIGHTS® and CREATIVE COLLECTION™. Additionally, business papers for professionals and small businesses are sold under our Southworth® brand through major retailers.

The fine paper and packaging business also produces and sells other specialty papers such as translucent papers, art papers, papers for optical scanning and other specialized applications.

#### Markets and Customers

**Technical Products.** The technical products business sells its products globally to other manufacturers who convert our product for sale into product categories generally used as base materials in the following applications: filtration, component backing materials for manufactured products such as tape and abrasives, and other specialized product uses such as graphics and identification.

Several products (filtration media, abrasives, specialty tapes, labels) are used in markets that are directly affected by economic business cycles. Other market segments such as image transfer papers used in small/home office and consumer applications are relatively stable. Most products are performance-based and require qualification by customers; however, certain categories may also be subject to price competition and the substitution of lower cost substrates in some less demanding applications.

The technical products business relies on a team of direct sales representatives and customer service representatives to market and sell a large majority of its sales volume directly to customers and converters.

The technical products business has more than 500 customers worldwide. The distribution of sales in 2018 was approximately 42 percent in Europe, 37 percent in North America, and 21 percent in Latin America and Asia.

Customers typically convert and transform base papers and film into finished rolls and sheets by adding adhesives, coatings, and finishes. These transformed products are then sold to end-users.



Sales to the technical products business' three largest customers combined represented approximately 13 percent of total sales for the segment in 2018. Although a complete loss of any of these customers would cause a temporary decline in the business' sales volume, the decline could be partially offset by expanding sales to existing customers, and further offset over a several month period with the addition of new customers.

**Fine Paper and Packaging.** Our fine paper and packaging business is a leading supplier of premium writing, text and cover papers, bright papers and specialty papers in North America. These products are used in high-end collateral material, business and legal professions, and corporate identity products. Our premium packaging business includes products such as food and beverage labels and high-end packaging materials such as folding cartons and box wrap used for luxury retail goods. Bright papers are generally used by consumers for flyers, direct mail and packaging. The fine paper and packaging business sells its products in a variety of channels including authorized paper distributors, converters, retailers, and direct to end users. Sales to distributors account for approximately 60 percent of revenue in the fine paper and packaging business. During 2018, approximately 10 percent of the sales of our fine paper and packaging business were exported to markets outside the United States.

Sales to the two largest customers of the fine paper and packaging business represented approximately 16 percent and 12 percent, respectively, of its total sales in 2018. We practice limited sales distribution to improve our ability to control the marketing of our products. Although a complete loss of these customers would cause a temporary decline in the business's sales volume, the decline could be partially offset by expanding sales to existing customers, and further offset over a several month period with the addition of new customers.

**Concentration.** For the year ended December 31, 2018, sales to CNG and Veritiv represented approximately 7 percent and 5 percent, respectively, of consolidated net sales, and approximately 16 percent and 12 percent, respectively, of net sales of the fine paper and packaging business. For the year ended December 31, 2017, sales to Veritiv and CNG each represented approximately 7 percent of consolidated net sales and approximately 15 percent of net sales of the fine paper and packaging business. For the year ended December 31, 2016 sales to Veritiv represented approximately 8 percent of consolidated net sales and approximately 15 percent of net sales of the fine paper and packaging business.

The following graphs present further information about our businesses by geographic area and product line (dollars in millions):

Net Sales from Geographic Region  
(in Millions)

2018 Net Sales by Product Line

7

---

Net sales are attributed to geographic areas based on the physical location of the selling entities and the physical location of the assets. See Note 15 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Business Segment and Geographic Information", for information with respect to net sales, operating income and long-lived assets by business segment and location.

#### Raw Materials

**Technical Products.** Softwood pulp, specialty pulps and fibers, and latex are the primary raw materials consumed by our technical products business. The technical products business purchases softwood pulp, specialty pulp and fibers, and latex from various external suppliers. We believe that all of the raw materials for our technical products operations, except for certain specialty latex grades and specialty pulps, are readily available from several sources and that the loss of a single supplier would not cause a shutdown of our manufacturing operations.

Our technical products business acquires all of its specialized pulp requirements from two global suppliers and certain critical specialty latex grades from four suppliers. In general, these supply arrangements are covered by formal contracts, and represent multi-year business relationships that have historically been sufficient to meet our needs. We expect these relationships to continue to operate in a satisfactory manner in the future. In the event of an interruption of production at any one supplier, we believe that each of these suppliers individually would be able to satisfy our short-term requirements for specialized pulp or specialty latex. In the event of a long-term disruption in our supply of specialized pulp or specialty latex, we believe we would be able to substitute other pulp grades or other latex grades that would allow us to meet required product performance characteristics and incur only a limited disruption in our production. As a result, we do not believe that the substitution of such alternative pulp or latex grades would have a material effect on our operations.

**Fine Paper and Packaging.** Hardwood pulp is the primary raw material used to produce products of the fine paper and packaging business. Other significant raw material inputs in the production of fine paper and packaging products include softwood pulp, recycled fiber, cotton fiber, dyes and fillers. The fine paper and packaging business purchases all of its raw materials externally. We believe that all of the raw materials for our fine paper and packaging operations are readily available from several sources and that the loss of a single supplier would not cause a shutdown of our manufacturing operations.

#### Energy and Water

The equipment used to manufacture the products of our technical products and fine paper and packaging businesses uses significant amounts of energy, primarily electricity, natural gas, oil and coal. We generate substantially all of our electrical energy at the Munising mill and approximately 25 percent of the electrical energy at our mills in Appleton, Wisconsin and Bruckmühl, Germany. We also purchase electrical energy from external sources, including electricity generated from renewable sources.

Availability of energy is not expected to be a problem in the foreseeable future, but the purchase price of such energy can and likely will fluctuate significantly based on changes in demand and other factors.

An adequate supply of water is needed to manufacture our products. We believe that there is an adequate supply of water for this purpose at each of our manufacturing locations.

#### Working Capital

**Technical Products.** The technical products business maintains approximately 25 to 30 days of raw materials and supplies inventories to support its manufacturing operations and approximately 25 to 35 days of finished goods and semi-finished goods inventory to support customer orders for its products. Sales terms in the technical products business vary depending on the type of product sold and customer category. Extended credit terms of up to 120 days are offered to customers located in certain international markets. In general, sales are collected in approximately 45 to 55 days and supplier invoices are paid within 20 to 30 days.

**Fine Paper and Packaging.** The fine paper and packaging business maintains approximately 10 days of raw material inventories to support its paper making operations and about 55 days of finished goods inventory to fill customer orders.



Fine paper and packaging sales terms range between 20 and 30 days with discounts of 0 to 2 percent for customer payments, with discounts of 1 percent and 20-day terms used most often. Extended credit terms are offered to customers located in certain international markets. Supplier invoices are typically paid within 60 days.

### Competition

**Technical Products.** Our technical products business competes in global markets with a number of large multinational competitors, including Ahlstrom-Munksjö, ArjoWiggins SAS and Hollingsworth & Vose Company. It also competes in some, but not all, of these segments with smaller regional manufacturers, such as Monadnock Paper Mills, Inc., Potsdam Specialty Paper, Inc. and Paper Line S.p.A. We believe the basis of competition in most of these segments are the ability to design and develop customized product features to meet customer performance specifications while maintaining quality, customer service and price. We believe our research and development program gives us an advantage in customizing base papers and developing advanced filter media to meet customer needs.

**Fine Paper and Packaging.** Our fine paper and packaging business is a leading supplier of premium printing and other high-end specialty papers in North America. Our fine paper and packaging business also competes in the premium segment of the uncoated free sheet market. The fine paper and packaging business competes directly in North America with Mohawk Fine Paper Inc. and other smaller companies. We believe the primary basis of competition for premium fine papers are brand recognition, product quality, customer service, product availability, promotional support and variety of colors and textures. Price also can be a factor particularly for lower quality printing needs that may compete with opaque and offset papers. We have and will continue to invest in advertising and other programs aimed at graphic designers, printers and corporate end-users in order to maintain a high level of brand awareness as well as communicate the advantages of using our products.

Our premium packaging business is focused on high-end packaging needs in end market verticals like beauty products, spirits and retail. Primary bases of competition are similarly brand recognition, product quality, customer service, product availability, and a variety of colors and textures. Premium packaging is primarily a North American business, but we also sell to customers in Asia and other markets outside the U.S. We believe the premium packaging market to be highly fragmented, with multiple competitors, many of which produce premium packaging products as a small subset of larger packaging operations.

### Research and Development

Our technical products business maintains research and development laboratories in Feldkirchen-Westerham, Germany, Eerbeek, Netherlands, Munising, Michigan and Pittsfield, Massachusetts to support its strategy of developing new products and technologies, and to support growth in its existing product lines and other strategically important markets. We also have a research and development laboratory in West Springfield, Massachusetts that supports both our technical products and fine paper and packaging businesses. We have continually invested in product research and development with spending of \$9.2 million in 2018, \$8.9 million in 2017 and \$9.4 million in 2016.

### Intellectual Property

We own more than 100 granted patents and have multiple pending patent applications in the United States, Canada, Europe and certain other countries covering image transfer paper, abrasives and medical packaging, and other paper application and media processing. We also own more than 150 trademarks with registrations in approximately 80 countries. Our image transfer patents have contributed to establishing the technical products business as a leading global supplier of image transfer papers through our highly recognized JET-PRO®, 3G JET-OPAQUE®, TECHNIPRINT®, LASER-ONE OPAQUE® and IMAGE CLIP® brands. We add even more depth and strength to our technical products portfolio with the well-recognized dye-sublimation and digital decor JETCOL® and DIGICOL® brands, which are also supported by patented technology. The KIMDURA® and MUNISING LP® trademarks have also made a significant contribution to the marketing of synthetic film and clean room papers of our technical products business.



For more than 100 years, Neenah's fine paper and packaging business has built its market leading reputation on creating and manufacturing trademarked brands for premium writing, text, cover, digital, packaging, and specialty needs. The Neenah signature portfolio includes innovative, market leading brands such as CLASSIC® (including CLASSIC

CREST®, CLASSIC® Linen, CLASSIC® Laid, CLASSIC COLUMNS®, CLASSIC® Stipple, CLASSIC® Woodgrain, and CLASSIC® Techweave), ASTROBRIGHTS®, ENVIRONMENT®, The Design Collection, ROYAL SUNDANCE®, SOUTHWORTH® and many more. Our fine paper and packaging business provides unique and sustainable packaging papers, as well as custom solutions for premium packaging needs. With brands that stand for quality and consistency, such as NEENAH® Folding Board, NEENAH® Box Wrap, ESTATE LABEL®, and NEENAH IMAGEMAX® Paper Card, our fine paper and packaging business enables leading brands to deliver on their promise. The business also maintains a well-rounded and respected portfolio of brands that position Neenah as an industry leader, setting standards for quality, consistency, and dependability.

Neenah also boasts trademarks recognized in both the publishing and packaging markets, including SKIVERTEX® and KIVAR®.

Finally, the GESSNER® trademark has played an important role in the marketing of Neenah's filtration product lines. With the expansion of our newest filtration facility in Appleton, Wisconsin, Neenah expects increased recognition of this brand domestically and internationally.

#### Backlog and Seasonality

**Technical Products.** In general, sales and operating income for the technical products business have been relatively stronger in the first half of the year with reductions in the third quarter due to reduced customer converting schedules and in the fourth quarter due to a reduction in year-end inventory levels by our customers. The order flow for the technical products business is subject to seasonal peaks for several of its products, such as the larger volume grades of specialty tape, abrasives, premask, and label stock used primarily in the downstream finished goods manufacturing process. To assure timely shipments during these seasonal peaks, the technical products business provides certain customers with finished goods inventory on consignment. The technical products business periodically experiences periods where order entry levels surge, and order backlogs can increase substantially. Raw materials are purchased and manufacturing schedules are planned based on customer forecasts, current market conditions and individual orders for custom products. The order backlog in the technical products business on December 31, 2018 was approximately \$119.1 million and represented approximately 21 percent of current year sales. The order backlog in the technical products business on December 31, 2017 was approximately \$122.1 million and represented approximately 24 percent of prior year sales. We previously filled the order backlog from December 31, 2017 and expect to fill the order backlog from December 31, 2018 within the next year.

**Fine Paper and Packaging.** The fine paper and packaging business has historically not experienced seasonality. Orders for stock products are typically shipped within two days, while custom orders are shipped within two to three weeks of receipt. Raw material purchases and manufacturing schedules are planned based on a combination of historical trends, customer forecasts and current market conditions. The order backlogs in the fine paper and packaging business on December 31, 2018 and 2017 were \$17.6 million and \$19.9 million, respectively, which represent approximately 14 -15 days of sales. The order backlogs from December 31, 2018 and 2017 were filled in the respective following years.

The operating results for each of our businesses are influenced by the timing of our annual maintenance downs, which are generally scheduled in the third quarter.

#### Employee and Labor Relations

As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately 2,641 regular full-time employees of whom 1,180 hourly and 580 salaried employees were located in the United States and 434 hourly and 447 salaried employees were located in Europe.

Approximately 50 percent of salaried employees and 80 percent of hourly employees of Neenah Germany are eligible to be represented by the Mining, Chemicals and Energy Trade Union, Industriegewerkschaft Bergbau, Chemie und Energie (the "IG BCE"). The IG BCE and a national trade association representing all employers in the industry signed a collective bargaining agreement covering union employees of Neenah Germany that expires at the end of February 2019. Under German law union membership is voluntary and does not need to be disclosed to the Company. As a result, the number of employees covered by the collective bargaining agreement with the IG BCE that expires in February 2019 cannot be determined. The negotiations for a new collective bargaining arrangement between the

national trade association and IG BCE are currently in progress. Until a new agreement is signed, the current agreement will apply.

As of December 31, 2018, 113 employees are covered under collective bargaining agreements that expire in the next 12 months, not including the employees covered by the collective bargaining arrangement with the IG BCE. We believe we have satisfactory relations with our employees covered by collective bargaining agreements and do not expect the negotiation of new collective bargaining agreements to have a material effect on our results of operations or cash flows. See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Contingencies and Legal Matters — Employees and Labor Relations."

#### Environmental, Health and Safety Matters

Our operations are subject to federal, state and local laws, regulations and ordinances relating to various environmental, health and safety matters. We believe our operations are in compliance with, or we are taking actions designed to ensure compliance with, these laws, regulations and ordinances. However, the nature of our operations exposes us to the risk of claims concerning non-compliance with environmental, health and safety laws or standards, and there can be no assurance that material costs or liabilities will not be incurred in connection with those claims. Except for certain orders issued by environmental, health and safety regulatory agencies with which we believe we are in compliance and which we believe are immaterial to our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity, we are not currently named as a party in any judicial or administrative proceeding relating to environmental, health and safety matters.

Greenhouse gas ("GHG") emissions have increasingly become the subject of political and regulatory focus. Concern over potential climate change, including global warming, has led to legislative and regulatory initiatives directed at limiting GHG emissions. In addition to certain federal proposals in the United States to regulate GHG emissions, Germany, the United Kingdom ("U.K.") and all the states in which we operate are currently considering GHG legislation or regulations, either individually and/or as part of regional initiatives. While not all are likely to become law it is reasonably possible that additional climate change related mandates will be forthcoming, and it is expected that they may adversely impact our costs by increasing energy costs and raw material prices, requiring operational or equipment modifications to reduce emissions and creating costs to comply with regulations or to mitigate the financial consequences of such compliance.

While we have incurred in the past several years, and will continue to incur, capital and operating expenditures in order to comply with environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and ordinances, we believe that our future cost of compliance with environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and ordinances, and our exposure to liability for environmental, health and safety claims will not have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity. However, future events, such as changes in existing laws and regulations, new legislation to limit GHG emissions or contamination of sites owned, operated or used for waste disposal by us (including currently unknown contamination and contamination caused by prior owners and operators of such sites or other waste generators) may give rise to additional costs which could have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

Our anticipated capital expenditures for environmental projects are not expected to have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We are subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. As such, we file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Our SEC filings are available to the public on the SEC's web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also read and copy any document we file at the SEC's Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol NP. You may inspect the reports, proxy statements and other information concerning us at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

Our web site is [www.neenah.com](http://www.neenah.com). Information on our web site is not incorporated by reference in this document. Our reports on Form 10-K, Form 10-Q and Form 8-K, as well as amendments to those reports, are and will be available free of charge on our web site as soon as reasonably practicable after we file or furnish such reports with the SEC. In

addition, you may request a copy of any of these reports (excluding exhibits) at no cost upon written request to us at: Investor Relations, Neenah, Inc., 3460 Preston Ridge Road, Suite 600, Alpharetta, Georgia 30005.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider each of the following risks and all of the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of the risks described below relate principally to our business and the industry in which we operate, while others relate principally to our indebtedness. The remaining risks relate principally to the securities markets generally and ownership of our common stock.

Our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity could be materially affected by any of these risks, and, as a result, the trading price of our common stock could decline. The risks described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations.

##### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

Our business will suffer if we are unable to effectively respond to decreased demand for some of our products due to conditions in the global economy or secular pressures in some markets.

We have experienced and may experience in the future decreased demand for some of our products due to slowing or negative global economic growth, uncertainty in credit markets, declining consumer and business confidence, fluctuating commodity prices, increased unemployment and other challenges affecting the global economy. Parts of our fine paper and packaging business are subject to electronic substitution and, for fine paper products in particular, are in secular decline. Our efforts to offset these declines with new fine paper and packaging products and growth in existing fine paper and office products categories are not certain to fully offset the market declines, and an evaluation of the scope of our manufacturing footprint may be required in the future. In addition, our customers may experience deterioration of their businesses, cash flow shortages, and difficulty obtaining financing. If we are unable to implement business strategies to effectively respond to decreased demand for our products, our financial position, cash flows and results of operations would be adversely affected.

Changes in international geopolitical and macro economic conditions generally, and particularly in Germany, could adversely affect our business and results of operations. Fluctuations in the prices of and the demand for products could result in smaller gross profits and lower sales volumes.

Our operating results and business prospects could be adversely affected by risks related to the countries outside the United States in which we have manufacturing facilities or sell our products, including Germany, the Eurozone and the U.K. Downturns in economic activity, adverse tax consequences, fluctuations in the value of local currency versus the U.S. dollar, or any change in social, political, macro economic or labor conditions in any of these countries or regions could negatively affect our financial results.

Historically, economic and market shifts, and fluctuations in capacity have created cyclical changes in prices, sales volume and gross profits for products in the paper, packaging and related industries. The length and magnitude of industry cycles have varied over time and by product, but generally reflect changes in macroeconomic conditions and levels of industry capacity. The overall levels of demand for many of our products reflect fluctuations in levels of end-user demand, which depend in large part on general macroeconomic conditions in North America and regional economic conditions in our markets (including Europe, Asia, and Central and South America), as well as foreign currency exchange rates. The foregoing factors could materially and adversely impact our sales, cash flows, profitability and results of operations.

Additionally, changes to the United States' participation in, withdrawal out of, renegotiation of certain international trade agreements or other major trade related issues including the non-renewal of expiring favorable tariffs granted to developing countries, tariff quotas, and retaliatory tariffs (including, but not limited to, the current United States administration's tariffs on China and China's retaliatory tariffs on certain products from the United States), trade sanctions, new or onerous trade restrictions, embargoes and other stringent government controls could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The availability of and prices incurred for raw materials, energy and transportation services will significantly impact our business.

We purchase a substantial portion of the raw materials, energy, transportation and distribution services (primarily over-the-road freight) and other inputs necessary to produce our products on the open market, and, as a result, the price and other

12

---

terms of those purchases are subject to change based on factors such as worldwide supply and demand and government regulation. We do not have significant influence over our raw material, energy or transportation prices and our ability to pass increases in those costs along to our customers through selling price increases may be challenged. We have experienced and may experience in the future significant raw material, energy, transportation and other input cost increases and we may not be able to fully recover these incremental costs through selling price increases or our pricing actions may lag behind due to contractual quarterly adjusters or annual renewals. In addition, we may not be able to recoup other cost increases we may experience, such as those resulting from inflation or from increases in wages or salaries, health care, pension or other employee benefits costs, insurance costs and other costs. Our technical products business acquires certain of its specialized pulp requirements from two global suppliers and certain critical specialty latex grades from a limited number of suppliers. In general, these supply arrangements are covered by formal contracts and represent multi-year business relationships that have historically been sufficient to meet our needs. We expect these relationships to continue to operate in a satisfactory manner in the future. In the event of an interruption of production at any one supplier, we believe that each of these suppliers individually would be able to satisfy our short-term requirements for specialized pulp or specialty latex. In the event of a long-term disruption in our supply of specialized pulp or specialty latex, we believe we would be able to substitute other pulp grades or other latex grades that would allow us to meet required product performance characteristics and incur only a limited disruption in our production.

Our fine paper and packaging business acquires a substantial majority of the cotton fiber used in the production of certain branded bond paper products pursuant to annual agreements with two North American producers. The balance of our cotton fiber requirements are acquired through spot market purchases from a variety of other producers. We believe that a partial or total disruption in the production of cotton fibers at our two primary suppliers would increase our reliance on spot market purchases with a likely corresponding increase in cost.

Our operating results are likely to fluctuate.

Our operating results are subject to substantial quarterly and annual fluctuations due to a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. Operating results could be adversely affected by general economic conditions causing a downturn in the market for paper products. Additional factors that could affect our results include, among others, changes in the market price of pulp, other raw materials and distribution/transportation services, the effects of competitive pricing pressures, production capacity levels and manufacturing yields, availability and cost of products from our suppliers, the gain or loss of significant customers, our ability to develop, introduce and market new products and technologies on a timely basis, changes in the mix of products produced and sold, seasonal customer demand, the relative strength of the Euro versus the U.S. dollar, increasing interest rates and environmental costs. The timing and effect of the foregoing factors are difficult to predict, and these or other factors could materially adversely affect our quarterly or annual operating results.

We face many competitors, several of which have greater financial and other resources.

We face competition in each of our business segments from companies that produce the same type of products that we produce or that produce lower priced alternative products that customers may use instead of our products. Some of our competitors have greater financial, sales and marketing, or research and development resources than we do. Greater financial resources and product development capabilities may also allow our competitors to respond more quickly to new opportunities or changes in customer requirements.

Our businesses are significantly dependent on sales to their largest customers.

Sales to the two largest customers of the fine paper and packaging business represented approximately 16 percent and 12 percent, respectively, of its total sales in 2018. Sales to the technical products business's three largest customers combined represented approximately 13 percent of total sales for the segment in 2018. A significant loss of business from any of our major fine paper and packaging or technical products customers may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. We are also subject to credit risk associated with our customer concentration. If one or more of our largest fine paper and packaging or technical products customers were to become bankrupt, insolvent or otherwise were unable to pay for services provided, we may incur significant write-offs of accounts receivable.

We cannot be certain that our tax planning strategies will be effective and that our research and development tax credits will continue to be available to offset our tax liability.



Edgar Filing: Neenah Inc - Form 10-K

As of December 31, 2018, we had \$20.4 million of U.S. federal and \$7.2 million of U.S. state research and development tax credits ("R&D Credits") which, if not used, will expire between 2029 and 2038 for the U.S. federal R&D Credits and between 2020 and 2033 for the state R&D Credits. The availability of state net operating losses (NOLs) and state tax

13

---

credits to offset taxable income and income tax, respectively, could also be substantially reduced if we were to undergo an "ownership change" as defined within certain state tax codes.

We are continuously undergoing examination by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") as well as taxing authorities in various state and foreign jurisdictions in which we operate. The IRS and other taxing authorities routinely challenge certain deductions and credits reported on our income tax returns.

In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 740, Income Taxes ("ASC Topic 740"), as of December 31, 2018, we have recorded a liability of \$10.1 million for uncertain tax positions where we believe it is "more likely than not" that the tax benefit reported on our income tax returns will not be realized. There can be no assurance, however, that the actual amount of unrealized deductions will not exceed the amounts we have recognized for uncertain tax positions.

We have significant obligations for pension and other postretirement benefits.

We have significant obligations for pension and other postretirement benefits which could require future funding beyond that which we have funded in the past or which we currently anticipate. At December 31, 2018, our projected pension benefit obligations were \$430.7 million and exceeded the fair value of pension plan assets by \$55.5 million. In 2018, we made total contributions to qualified pension trusts of \$14.1 million. In addition, during 2018 we paid pension benefits for unfunded qualified, insurance backed and supplemental retirement plans of \$4.1 million. At December 31, 2018, our projected other postretirement benefit obligations were \$42.4 million. No assets have been set aside to satisfy our other postretirement benefit obligations. In 2018, we made payments for postretirement benefits other than pensions of \$4.9 million. A material increase in funding requirements or benefit payments could have a material effect on our cash flows.

We may be required to pay material amounts under multiemployer pension plans.

Historically, we have contributed to the PACE Industry Union-Management Pension Fund (the "PIUMPF"), a multiemployer pension plan. The amount of our annual contributions to the PIUMPF was negotiated with the plan and the bargaining unit representing our employees covered by the plan. The PIUMPF was certified to be in "critical status" for the plan year beginning January 1, 2010, and continued to be in critical status for the plan year beginning January 1, 2018.

In June 2018, Neenah and representatives of the United Steelworkers Union (the "USW") of the Lowville mill reached an agreement to withdraw from the PIUMPF, effective July 1, 2018. As a result, in the second quarter of 2018, we recorded an estimated withdrawal liability of \$1.0 million, which assumes payment of \$0.1 million per year over 20 years, discounted at a credit adjusted risk-free rate of 5.7 percent. In addition to the withdrawal liability, PIUMPF may also demand payment from us of a pro-rata share of the fund's accumulated funding deficiency. Based on the latest information available from PIUMPF, we estimate the demand of accumulated funding deficiency to be in the range of \$1.0 to \$1.25 million. We reserve the right to challenge any such demand and believes this demand is unenforceable. As such, we have not recorded a liability for this amount as of December 31, 2018.

The outcome of legal actions and claims may adversely affect us.

We are involved in legal actions and claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. The outcome of such legal actions and claims against us cannot be predicted with certainty. Legal actions and claims against us could have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

Labor interruptions would adversely affect our business.

Except for our Pittsfield, Massachusetts, Brownville, New York and Quakertown, Pennsylvania manufacturing facilities which are non-union, substantially all of our hourly employees are unionized. In addition, some key customers and suppliers are also unionized. Strikes, lockouts or other work stoppages or slowdowns involving our unionized employees, and/or those of our suppliers and customers, could have a material effect on us.

If we are unable to continue to implement our business strategies, our financial condition and operating results could be materially affected.

Our future operating results will depend, in part, on the extent to which we can successfully implement our business strategies, including expansion and growth of our technical products (filtration and performance materials) and packaging businesses in a cost effective manner. Additionally, a slower than anticipated loading of our filtration asset in Appleton, Wisconsin due to the pace of certification of products by our customers could cause our results to be

lower than expected in the future. Our strategies are subject to significant business, economic and competitive uncertainties and contingencies,

many of which are beyond our control. If we are unable to successfully implement our business strategies, our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

We may not successfully integrate acquisitions and may be unable to achieve anticipated cost savings or other synergies.

The integration of the operations of acquired companies involves a number of risks and presents financial, managerial, legal and operational challenges. We may have difficulty, and may incur unanticipated expenses related to, integrating information systems, financial reporting activities, and integrating and retaining management and personnel from acquired companies. We may not be able to achieve anticipated cost savings or commercial or growth synergies, for a number of reasons, including contractual constraints and obligations or an inability to take advantage of expected commercial opportunities, increased operating efficiencies or commercial expansion of key technologies. Failure to successfully integrate acquired companies may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights, which could harm our future success and competitive position.

Our future success and competitive position also depends, in part, upon our ability to obtain and maintain protection for our intellectual property and proprietary rights. Failure to protect our existing intellectual property rights may result in the loss of valuable technologies or may require us to license other companies' intellectual property rights. It is possible that any of our patents may be invalidated, rendered unenforceable, circumvented, challenged or licensed to others or any of our pending or future patent applications may not be issued within the scope of the claims sought by us, if at all. Further, others may develop technologies that are similar or superior to our technologies, duplicate our technologies or design around our patents, and steps taken by us to protect our technologies may not prevent misappropriation of such technologies.

Future dividends on our common stock may be restricted or eliminated.

Dividends are declared at the discretion of our Board of Directors, and future dividends will depend on our future earnings, cash flow, financial requirements and other factors. Our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock is limited under the terms of both our bank credit agreement and the indenture for our \$175 million of senior notes due November 2021 (the "2021 Senior Notes"). As of December 31, 2018, under the most restrictive terms of our bank credit agreement and the indenture for the 2021 Senior Notes, our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock is limited, as described under "Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness." There can be no assurance that we will continue to pay dividends in the future.

We may be required to record a charge to our earnings if our goodwill or intangible assets become impaired.

As of December 31, 2018, we had goodwill of \$84.0 million and other intangible assets of \$70.7 million. Goodwill and other intangible assets are recorded at fair value on the date of acquisition. In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, we review goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets at least annually for impairment, and long-lived intangible assets when facts and circumstances warrant an impairment review. Impairment may result from, among other things, deterioration in performance, adverse market conditions, acceleration of the secular decline in fine paper and office products or a lack of success in our efforts to offset these declines with new fine paper and packaging products, which could lead to a reduction in the size of our manufacturing footprint, adverse changes in applicable laws or regulations, and a variety of other factors. The amount of any non-cash impairment would be recognized immediately through our consolidated statement of operations. Any future goodwill or other intangible asset impairment could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position.

If we have a catastrophic loss or unforeseen or recurring operational problems at any of our facilities, we could suffer significant lost production and/or cost increases.

Our technical products and fine paper and packaging businesses may suffer catastrophic loss due to fire, flood, terrorism, mechanical failure, or other natural or man-made events. If any of our facilities were to experience a catastrophic loss, it could disrupt our operations, delay production, delay or reduce shipments, reduce revenue, and result in significant expenses to repair or replace the facility. These expenses and losses may not be adequately covered by property or business interruption insurance. Even if covered by insurance, our inability to deliver our products to customers, even on a short-term basis, may cause us to lose market share on a more permanent basis.



Fluctuations in currency exchange rates could adversely affect our results.

Exchange rate fluctuations for the Euro do not have a material effect on the operations or cash flows of our German and Dutch technical products businesses. Our German and Dutch technical products business incurs most of its costs and sells most of its production in Europe and, therefore, its operations and cash flows are not materially affected by changes in the exchange rate of the Euro relative to the U.S. dollar. Changes in the Euro exchange rate relative to the U.S. dollar will, however, have an effect on our balance sheet and reported results of operations. See Item 7A, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk — Foreign Currency Risk."

In addition, because we transact business in other foreign countries, some of our revenues and expenses are denominated in a currency other than the local currency of our operations. As a result, changes in exchange rates between the currency in which the transaction is denominated and the local currency of our operations into which the transaction is being recorded can impact the amount of local currency recorded for such transaction. This can result in more or less local currency revenues or costs related to such transaction, and thus have an effect on our reported sales and income before income taxes.

Our activities are subject to extensive government regulation, which could increase our costs, cause us to incur liabilities and adversely affect the manufacturing and marketing of our products.

Our operations are subject to federal, state and local laws, regulations and ordinances in the United States, Germany, the Netherlands and elsewhere in the world relating to various environmental, health and safety matters. The nature of our operations requires that we invest capital and incur operating costs to comply with those laws, regulations and ordinances and exposes us to the risk of claims concerning non-compliance with environmental, health and safety laws or standards. We cannot assure that significant additional expenditures will not be required to maintain compliance with, or satisfy potential claims arising from, such laws, regulations and ordinances. Future events, such as changes in existing laws and regulations or contamination of sites owned, operated or used for waste disposal by us (including currently unknown contamination and contamination caused by prior owners and operators of such sites or other waste generators) may give rise to additional costs that could require significantly higher capital expenditures and operating costs, which would reduce the funds otherwise available for operations, capital expenditures, future business opportunities or other purposes.

Additionally, in the U.S., portions of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act ("MAP-21", primarily, the electronic logging device (ELD) rules under MAP-21) have created a decrease in levels of capacity in the over-the-road freight sector which could have an adverse impact on our business. The current operating environment in the over-the-road freight and transportation sector resulting from fluctuating fuel costs, industry-specific regulations (such as hours-of-service and ELD rules), a shortage of qualified drivers, and other economic factors are causing a tightening of capacity and an increase in prices charged to shippers, such as us, in the over-the-road transportation and distribution sector generally, and in our carrier networks specifically, which could have an adverse impact on our business.

We are subject to risks associated with possible climate change legislation and various cost and manufacturing issues associated with such legislation.

GHG emissions have increasingly become the subject of political and regulatory focus. Concern over potential climate change, including global warming, has led to legislative and regulatory initiatives directed at limiting GHG emissions. In addition to certain federal proposals in the United States to regulate GHG emissions, Germany, the U.K. and all the states in which we operate are currently considering GHG legislation or regulations, either individually and/or as part of regional initiatives. While not all are likely to become law it is reasonably possible that additional climate change related mandates will be forthcoming, and it is expected that they may adversely impact our costs by increasing energy costs and raw material prices, requiring operational or equipment modifications to reduce emissions and creating costs to comply with regulations or to mitigate the financial consequences of compliance.

Any failure to comply with applicable environmental laws, regulations or permit requirements may result in civil or criminal fines or penalties or enforcement actions. These may include regulatory or judicial orders enjoining or curtailing operations or requiring corrective measures, installing pollution control equipment or remedial actions, any of which could involve significant expenditures. Future development of such laws and regulations may require capital expenditures to ensure compliance. We may discover currently unknown environmental problems or conditions in

relation to our past or present operations, or we may face unforeseen environmental liabilities in the future. These conditions and liabilities may require site remediation or other costs to maintain compliance or correct violations of environmental laws and regulations; or result in governmental or private claims for damage to person, property or the environment, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to cybersecurity risks related to breaches of security pertaining to sensitive company, customer, employee and vendor information as well as breaches in the technology that manages operations and other business processes.

We use information technologies to securely manage operations and various business functions. We rely on various technologies to process, store and report on our business and interact with customers, vendors and employees. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy. Despite our security design and controls, and those of our third party providers, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to cyber attacks by hackers or breaches due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such breach could result in operational disruptions or the misappropriation of sensitive data that could subject us to civil and criminal penalties, litigation or have a negative impact on our reputation. There can be no assurance that such disruptions or misappropriations and the resulting repercussions will not negatively impact our cash flows and materially affect our results of operations or financial condition. The U.S. Congress is considering cybersecurity legislation that, if enacted, could impose additional obligations on us and could expand our potential liability in the event of a cyber-security incident.

Additionally, we collect, process, store, use and transmit personal data for use in our business, most of which relates to our global employees. Personal data is increasingly subject to legal and regulatory protections around the world, which vary widely in approach and which possibly conflict with one another. As discussed above, in recent years, U.S. legislators and regulatory agencies, such as the Federal Trade Commission, as well as U.S. states, have increased their focus on protecting personal data by law and regulation, and have increased enforcement actions for violations of privacy and data protection requirements. The European Commission also recently approved and adopted the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") in the European Union, a new data protection law, which became effective in May 2018. These data protection laws and regulations are intended to protect the privacy and security of personal data, including credit card information that is collected, processed and transmitted in or from the relevant jurisdiction. Implementation of and compliance with these laws and regulations may be more costly or take longer than we anticipate, or could otherwise adversely affect our business operations, which could negatively impact our financial position or cash flows. Additionally, media coverage of data breaches has escalated, in part because of the increased number of enforcement actions, investigations and lawsuits. As this focus and attention on privacy and data protection increases, we also risk exposure to potential liabilities and costs resulting from the compliance with, or any failure to comply with applicable legal requirements, conflicts among these legal requirements or differences in approaches to privacy and security of data. Our business could be materially adversely affected by our inability, or the inability of our vendors who receive personal data from us, to comply with legal obligations regarding the use of personal data, new data handling requirements that conflict with or negatively impact our business practices.

Our business may suffer if we do not retain our senior management.

We depend on our senior management. The loss of services of members of our senior management team could adversely affect our business until suitable replacements can be found. There may be a limited number of persons with the requisite skills to serve in these positions and we may be unable to locate or employ qualified personnel on acceptable terms. In addition, our future success requires us to continue to attract and retain competent personnel.

#### Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness

We may not be able to fund our future capital requirements internally or obtain third-party financing.

We may be required or choose to obtain additional debt or equity financing to meet our future working capital requirements, as well as to fund capital expenditures and acquisitions. To the extent we must obtain financing from external sources to fund our capital requirements, we cannot guarantee financing will be available on favorable terms, if at all. As of December 31, 2018, we have required debt payments of \$2.3 million during the year ending December 31, 2019.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow to meet our debt obligations, including the 2021 Senior Notes. Our ability to make scheduled payments or to refinance our obligations with respect to the 2021 Senior Notes, our other debt and our other liabilities will depend on our financial and operating performance, which, in turn, is subject to prevailing economic conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. If our cash



flow and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt obligations and other liabilities, we could face substantial liquidity problems and may be forced to reduce or delay scheduled expansions and capital expenditures, sell material assets or operations, obtain additional capital or restructure our debt. We cannot assure that our operating performance, cash flow and capital resources will be sufficient to repay our debt in the future. In the event that we are required to dispose of material assets or operations

or restructure our debt to meet our debt and other obligations, we can make no assurances as to the terms of any such transaction or how quickly any such transaction could be completed.

If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and, as a result:

- our debt holders could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable;
- our senior secured lenders could terminate their commitments and commence foreclosure proceedings against our assets; and
- we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

If our operating performance declines in the future or we breach our covenants under our revolving credit facility, we may need to obtain waivers from the lenders under our revolving credit facility to avoid being in default. We may not be able to obtain these waivers. If this occurs, we would be in default under our revolving credit facility.

We have significant indebtedness which subjects us to restrictive covenants relating to the operation of our business. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$175 million of 2021 Senior Notes, \$57.9 million in revolving credit borrowings and \$9.7 million of project financing outstanding. In addition, availability under our bank credit agreement was approximately \$154 million. Our leverage could have important consequences. For example, it could:

- make it difficult for us to satisfy our financial obligations, including making scheduled principal and interest payments on the 2021 Senior Notes and our other indebtedness;
- place us at a disadvantage to our competitors;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to service payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing funds available for other purposes;
- increase our vulnerability to a downturn in general economic conditions or the industry in which we operate;
- limit our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions and general corporate and other purposes; and
- limit our ability to plan for and react to changes in our business and the industry in which we operate.

The terms of our indebtedness, including our bank credit agreement and the indenture governing the 2021 Senior Notes, contain covenants restricting our ability to, among other things, incur certain additional debt, incur or create certain liens, make specified restricted payments, pay dividends, authorize or issue capital stock, enter into transactions with our affiliates, consolidate or merge with or acquire another business, sell certain of our assets or liquidate, dissolve or wind-up our Company. Under the terms of our Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, we are permitted to pay cash dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock, and to make voluntary prepayments or redemptions of certain indebtedness (including our 2021 Senior Notes), without limitation, as long as the sum of the aggregate revolving credit availability under our Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement as then in effect, plus (subject to certain limitations) any excess of our aggregate borrowing base over our aggregate revolving credit facility commitment, or our "specified excess availability" (on a pro forma basis after giving effect to such dividend, repurchase or voluntary prepayment/redemption), equals or exceeds the greater of (i) \$25 million and (ii) 12.5 percent of the maximum aggregate commitments under our revolving credit facility as then in effect (currently \$28 million). If the specified excess availability is below that amount, then such cash dividends are limited to no more than \$45 million in any 12 consecutive months, such share repurchases are limited to no more than \$25 million in any fiscal year, and voluntary prepayments or redemptions of such indebtedness are prohibited. Under the most restrictive terms of the 2021 Senior Notes, we are permitted to pay cash dividends of up to \$25 million in a calendar year, but not permitted to repurchase shares of our common stock. However, as long as the net leverage ratio (net debt/EBITDA) under the 2021 Senior Notes is below 2.5x, we can pay dividends or repurchase shares without limitation. Refer to Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources" for the current limitations on our ability to pay dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock.

In addition, if the specified excess availability under our revolving credit facility is less than the greater of (i) \$25 million and (ii) 12.5 percent of the maximum aggregate commitments under our revolving credit facilities as then in effect, we will be subject to increased reporting obligations and controls until such time as availability is more than the greater of (a) \$35 million and (b) 17.5 percent of the maximum aggregate commitments under our revolving credit facility as then in



effect for at least 60 consecutive days and no default or event of default has occurred or is continuing during such 60-day period.

If specified excess availability under our revolving credit facilities is less than the greater of (i) \$20 million and (ii) 10 percent of the maximum aggregate commitments under our revolving credit facilities as then in effect, we are required to comply with a fixed charge coverage ratio (as defined in our bank credit agreement) of not less than 1.1 to 1.0 for the preceding four-quarter period, tested as of the end of each quarter. Such compliance, once required, would no longer be necessary once (x) specified excess availability under our revolving credit facilities exceeds the greater of (i) 17.5 percent of the aggregate commitment for our revolving credit facility as then in effect and (ii) \$35 million for 60 consecutive days and (y) no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing during such 60-day period. As of December 31, 2018, specified excess availability under our revolving credit facility exceeded the minimum required amount, and we are not required to comply with such fixed charge coverage ratio.

Our revolving credit facility accrues interest at variable rates. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$57.9 million of revolving credit borrowings outstanding which mature on December 10, 2023. We may reduce our exposure to rising interest rates by entering into interest rate hedging arrangements, although those arrangements may result in us incurring higher interest expenses than we would incur without the arrangements. If interest rates increase in the absence of such arrangements, we will need to dedicate more of our cash flow from operations to make payments on our debt. For more information on our liquidity, see Item 7A, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Our failure to comply with the covenants contained in our revolving credit facility or the indenture governing the 2021 Senior Notes could result in an event of default that could cause acceleration of our indebtedness.

Our failure to comply with the covenants and other requirements contained in the indenture governing the 2021 Senior Notes, our revolving credit facility or our other debt instruments could cause an event of default under the relevant debt instrument. The occurrence of an event of default could trigger a default under our other debt instruments, prohibit us from accessing additional borrowings and permit the holders of the defaulted debt to declare amounts outstanding with respect to that debt to be immediately due and payable. Our assets or cash flows may not be sufficient to fully repay borrowings under our outstanding debt instruments, and we may be unable to refinance or restructure the payments on indebtedness on favorable terms, or at all.

Despite our indebtedness levels, we and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantially more indebtedness, which may increase the risks created by our substantial indebtedness.

Because the terms of our bank credit agreement and the indenture governing the 2021 Senior Notes do not fully prohibit us or our subsidiaries from incurring additional indebtedness, we and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, some of which may be secured. If we or any of our subsidiaries incur additional indebtedness, the related risks that we and they face may intensify.

Our bank credit agreement is secured by a majority of our assets.

Our bank credit agreement is secured by a majority of our assets. Availability under our bank credit agreement will fluctuate over time depending on the value of our inventory, receivables and various capital assets. An extended work stoppage or decline in sales volumes would result in a decrease in the value of the assets securing the bank credit agreement. A reduction in availability under the bank credit agreement could have a material effect on our liquidity. Changes in credit ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations could adversely affect our cost of financing and have an adverse effect on the market price of our securities.

Our debt currently has a non-investment grade rating, and there can be no assurance that any rating assigned by the rating agencies will remain for any given period of time or that a rating will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by a rating agency if, in that rating agency's judgment, future circumstances relating to the basis of the rating, such as adverse changes, so warrant. A lowering or withdrawal of the ratings assigned to our debt securities by rating agencies may increase our future borrowing costs and reduce our access to capital, which could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

We depend on our subsidiaries to generate cash flow to meet our debt service obligations.

We conduct a substantial portion of our business through our subsidiaries. Consequently, our cash flow and ability to service our debt obligations depend upon the earnings of our subsidiaries and the distribution of those earnings to us, or



upon loans, advances or other payments made by these entities to us. The ability of these entities to pay dividends or make other payments or advances to us will be subject to applicable laws and contractual restrictions contained in the instruments governing their debt, including our revolving credit facility and the indenture governing the 2021 Senior Notes. These limitations are also subject to important exceptions and qualifications.

The ability of our subsidiaries to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to allow us to make scheduled payments on our debt will depend upon their future financial performance, which will be affected by a range of economic, competitive and business factors, many of which are outside of our control as well as their ability to repatriate cash to us. If our subsidiaries do not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to help us satisfy our debt obligations, including payments on the 2021 Senior Notes, or if they are unable to distribute sufficient cash flow to us, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as refinancing or restructuring our debt, selling assets, reducing or delaying capital expenditures or seeking to raise additional capital. Refinancing may not be possible, and any assets may not be saleable, or, if sold, we may not realize sufficient amounts from those sales. Additional financing may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all, or we may be prohibited from incurring it, if available, under the terms of our various debt instruments then in effect. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt obligations or to refinance our obligations on commercially reasonable terms would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may constitute "forward-looking" statements as defined in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"), Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (the "PSLRA"), or in releases made by the SEC, all as may be amended from time to time. Statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K that are not historical facts may be forward-looking statements within the meaning of the PSLRA. Any such forward-looking statements reflect our beliefs and assumptions and are based on information currently available to us. Forward-looking statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements, or industry results, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. These cautionary statements are being made pursuant to the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and the PSLRA with the intention of obtaining the benefits of the "safe harbor" provisions of such laws. We caution investors that any forward-looking statements we make are not guarantees or indicative of future performance. For additional information regarding factors that may cause our results of operations to differ materially from those presented herein, please see "Risk Factors" contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and as are detailed from time to time in other reports we file with the SEC.

You can identify forward-looking statements as those that are not historical in nature, particularly those that use terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "anticipate," "contemplate," "estimate," "believe," "plan," "project," "predict," "potential" or "continue," or the negative of these, or similar terms. In evaluating these forward-looking statements, you should consider the following factors, as well as others contained in our public filings from time to time, which may cause our actual results to differ materially from any forward-looking statement:

- changes in market demand for our products;
- the impact of competition, both domestic and international, changes in industry production capacity, including the construction of new mills or new machines, the closing of mills and incremental changes due to capital expenditures or productivity increases;
- the loss of current customers or the inability to obtain new customers;
- increases in commodity prices, (particularly for pulp, energy and latex);
- our ability to successfully implement price increases for our products;
- our ability to control costs, including transportation, and implement measures designed to enhance operating efficiencies;
- the availability of raw materials and energy;
  - the enactment of adverse state, federal or foreign tax or other legislation or changes in government policy or regulation, including the recent Tax Act;
- the impact of increased trade protectionism and tariffs on our business, results of operations and financial condition;



- unanticipated expenditures related to the cost of compliance with environmental and other governmental regulations;
- fluctuations in (i) exchange rates (in particular changes in the U.S. dollar/Euro currency exchange rates) and (ii) interest rates;
- increases in the funding requirements for our pension and postretirement liabilities;
- our ability identify attractive acquisition targets and to successfully integrate acquired businesses into our existing operations;
- changes in asset valuations including write-downs of assets including property, plant and equipment; inventory, accounts receivable, deferred income tax assets or other assets for impairment or other reasons;
- loss of key personnel;
- strikes, labor stoppages and changes in our collective bargaining agreements and relations with our employees and unions;
- capital and credit market volatility and fluctuations in global equity and fixed-income markets;
- our existing and future indebtedness;
- our net operating losses may not be available to offset our tax liability and other tax planning strategies may not be effective;
- other risks that are detailed from time to time in reports we file with the SEC; and
- other factors described under "Risk Factors."

You are cautioned not to unduly rely on such forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date made, when evaluating the information presented in this information statement. We undertake no duty to update these forward-looking statements after the date of this Form 10-K, even though our situation may change in the future.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Our principal executive offices are located in Alpharetta, Georgia, a suburb of Atlanta, Georgia. We have 10 manufacturing facilities in the United States that produce printing and writing, text, cover, durable saturated and coated substrates, premium packaging, filtration and other specialty papers for a variety of end uses. We have two manufacturing facilities in Germany that produce transportation and other filter media, and durable and saturated substrates. We have one manufacturing facility in the Netherlands that produces digital transfer media and other technical products. We have one manufacturing facility in the U.K. that produces durable printing and specialty paper. We believe that each of these facilities is adequately maintained and is suitable for conducting our operations and business. We manage machine operating schedules at our manufacturing locations to fulfill customer orders in a timely manner and control inventory levels.



Edgar Filing: Neenah Inc - Form 10-K

As of December 31, 2018, following are the locations of our principal facilities and operating equipment and the products produced at each location:

| Location   | Equipment/Resources  | Owned or Leased        | Products  |
|--|--|------------------------|---|
| <b>Fine Paper and Packaging Segment</b>                  |  |                        |   |
| Neenah Mill<br>Neenah, Wisconsin                         | Two paper machines; paper finishing equipment  | Owned                  | Printing and writing, text, cover, packaging and other specialty papers                             |
| Whiting Mill<br>Whiting, Wisconsin                       | Four paper machines; paper finishing equipment   | Owned                  | Printing and writing, text, cover, packaging and other specialty papers                             |
| Converting Center<br>Neenah, Wisconsin                   | Paper finishing equipment  | Owned                  | Printing and writing, text, cover, packaging and other specialty papers                             |
| Great Barrington Mill<br>Great Barrington, Massachusetts | Paper finishing equipment  | Owned; leased facility | Laminated specialty papers and toll converting services   |
| <b>Technical Products Segment</b>                        |  |                        |   |
| Munising Mill<br>Munising, Michigan                      | Two paper machines; two off line saturators; two off line coaters; specialty finishing equipment             | Owned                  | Tapes, abrasives, premask, medical packaging and other durable, saturated and coated substrates     |
| Pittsfield Mill<br>Pittsfield, Massachusetts             | Three paper machines; paper finishing equipment  | Owned                  | Reverse osmosis filtration and glass applications   |
| Bruckmühl Mill<br>Bruckmühl, Germany                     | One paper machine; two saturator/coaters; finishing equipment  | Owned                  | Masking tape backings and abrasive backings   |
| Weidach Mill<br>Feldkirchen-Westerham, Germany           | Two paper machines; three saturators; one laminator; three meltblown machines; specialty finishing equipment | Owned                  | Transportation filtration and other industrial filter media   |
| Red Bridge Mill<br>Bolton, England                       | Saturating, coating, and finishing equipment   | Owned                  | Durable printing, specialty paper, and coated substrates  |
| Eerbeek Mill<br>Eerbeek, Netherlands                     | Two paper machines; paper finishing equipment  | Owned                  | Digital dye sublimation and image transfer printing paper   |
| <b>Shared Facilities</b>                                 |  |                        |   |
| Appleton Mill<br>Appleton, Wisconsin                     | Two paper machines; saturating equipment; paper finishing equipment  | Owned                  | Transportation filtration, printing and writing, text, cover, packaging, and other specialty papers |
| Brattleboro Mill<br>Brattleboro, Vermont                 | One paper machine; coating and paper finishing equipment   | Owned                  | Printing, packaging, specialty paper board, and coated substrates                                   |
| Brownville Mill<br>Brownville, New York                  | One paper machine; one off-line coater   | Owned                  | Durable printing, packaging, and specialty paper  |
| Lowville Mill<br>Lowville, New York                      | Saturating, coating, embossing and finishing equipment   | Owned                  | Durable printing, packaging, and specialty paper  |

Edgar Filing: Neenah Inc - Form 10-K

|   |   |       |   |
|---|---|-------|---|
| Quakertown Mill<br>Quakertown, Pennsylvania | Saturating, coating, embossing and<br>finishing equipment | Owned | Durable printing, packaging, and<br>specialty paper |
|---|---|-------|---|

See Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Sale of Brattleboro Mill and Impairment Loss", where noted the Brattleboro mill was sold on December 31, 2018. See Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Debt", for a description of the material encumbrances attached to the properties described in the table above.

22

---

As of December 31, 2018, following are the locations of our owned and leased office and laboratory space and the functions performed at each location.

| Administrative Location         | Office/Other Space                | Function   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Alpharetta, Georgia             | Leased Office Space               | Corporate Headquarters, Administration and Design Center   |
| Neenah and Appleton, Wisconsin  | Owned Office Space                | Administration   |
| Munising, Michigan              | Owned Office and Laboratory Space | Administration and Research and Development for our technical products businesses                              |
| Pittsfield, Massachusetts       | Owned Office and Laboratory Space | Administration and Research and Development for our technical products businesses                              |
| West Springfield, Massachusetts | Owned Office and Laboratory Space | Administration and Research and Development for our technical products and fine paper and packaging businesses |
| Feldkirchen-Westerham, Germany  | Owned Office and Laboratory Space | Administration and Research and Development for our technical product businesses                               |
| Eerbeek, Netherlands            | Owned Office and Laboratory Space | Administration and Research and Development for our technical product businesses                               |

#### Capacity Utilization

Paper machines in our manufacturing facilities generally operate on a combination of three-shift five- or seven-day schedules to meet demand. We are not constrained by input factors and the maximum operating capacity of our manufacturing facilities is calculated based on operating days to account for variations in mix and different units of measure between assets. Due to required maintenance downtime and contract holidays, the maximum number of operating days is defined as 350 days per year. We generally expect to utilize approximately 80 to 90 percent of our maximum operating capacity. The following table presents our percentage utilization of maximum operating capacity by segment:

|                          | Year Ended   |      |      |
|--------------------------|--------------|------|------|
|                          | December 31, |      |      |
|                          | 2018         | 2017 | 2016 |
| Technical Products       | 74%          | 78%  | 87%  |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 78%          | 81%  | 80%  |

#### Item 3. Legal Proceedings

##### Litigation

We are involved in certain legal actions and claims arising in the ordinary course of business. While the outcome of these legal actions and claims cannot be predicted with certainty, it is the opinion of management that the outcome of any such claim which is pending or threatened, either individually or on a combined basis, will not have a material effect on our consolidated financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

##### Income Taxes

We periodically undergo examination by the IRS as well as various state and foreign jurisdictions. The IRS and other taxing authorities routinely challenge certain deductions and credits we report on our income tax returns.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures  
Not applicable.

24

---

## PART II

## Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Neenah common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange and is traded under the ticker symbol NP. For the year ended December 31, 2018 we paid quarterly cash dividends of \$0.41 per common share or \$27.8 million annually. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we paid quarterly cash dividends of \$0.37 per common share or \$25.1 million annually. In November 2018, our Board of Directors approved a 10 percent increase in the quarterly dividend rate on our common stock to \$0.45 per share, scheduled to be paid in March 2019.

Dividends are declared at the discretion of the Board of Directors, and future dividends will depend on our future earnings, cash flow, financial requirements and other factors. Our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock is limited under the terms of both our bank credit agreement and our 2021 Senior Notes. Under the most restrictive terms of the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, we are permitted to pay cash dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock up to the amount available under the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, as long as the availability under the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement exceeds \$28 million. If the availability is below \$28 million, we are restricted from paying dividends or repurchasing shares. As of December 31, 2018, our availability exceeded \$28 million, so this restriction did not apply. Under the most restrictive terms of the 2021 Senior Notes, we are permitted to pay cash dividends of up to \$25 million in a calendar year, but not permitted to repurchase shares of our common stock. However, as long as the net leverage ratio (net debt/EBITDA) under the 2021 Senior Notes is below 2.5x, we can pay dividends or repurchase shares without limitation. In the event the net leverage ratio exceeds 2.5x, we may still pay dividends in excess of \$25 million or repurchase shares by utilizing "restricted payment baskets" as defined in the indenture for the 2021 Senior Notes. As of December 31, 2018, since our leverage ratio was less than 2.5x, none of these covenants were restrictive to our ability to pay dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock.

As of February 20, 2019, Neenah had approximately 1,171 holders of record of its common stock. The closing price of Neenah's common stock on February 20, 2019 was \$70.74.

## Purchases of Equity Securities:

The following table sets forth certain information regarding purchases of our common stock during the fourth quarter of 2018.

| Period        | Total Number of Shares Purchased (a) | Average Price Paid Per Share (c) | Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs (b) | Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under Publicly Announced Plans or Programs |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|
| October 2018  | 88                                   | \$ —                             | —  | \$18,702,438  |
| November 2018 | 24,634                               | \$ 68.90                         | 24,634   | \$17,005,155  |
| December 2018 | 46,277                               | \$ 64.97                         | 20,621   | \$15,665,409  |

Transactions include the purchase of vested restricted shares from employees to satisfy minimum tax withholding (a) requirements upon vesting of stock-based awards. See Note 9 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Stock Compensation Plans."

Edgar Filing: Neenah Inc - Form 10-K

In November 2017, our Board of Directors authorized a program for the purchase of up to \$25 million of outstanding common stock which was in effect till December 31, 2018. In November 2018, our Board of Directors (b) authorized a program for the purchase of up to \$25 million of outstanding common stock effective January 1, 2019. The program does not require the Company to purchase any specific number of shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time.

(c) Average price paid per share for shares purchased as part of our program.

## Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table summarizes information about outstanding options (in this report, unless the context requires otherwise, references to "options" are intended to include stock appreciation rights) and restricted stock units and shares reserved for future issuance under our existing equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2018.

| Plan Category  | (a)<br>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants, and rights | (b)<br>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants, and rights (1) | (c)<br>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) |
|--|---|---|--|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders     | 151,677   | (2)(3)\$ 67.46  | 1,260,000  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders | —   | —   | —  |
| Total  | 151,677   | \$ 67.46  | 1,260,000  |

(1) The weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights does not take into account restricted stock units since they do not have an exercise price.

(2) Includes (i) 50,996 shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and stock appreciation rights ("SARs") for which the exercise price of outstanding options and SARs exceeds closing price of our common stock of \$58.92, (ii) 47,221 shares issuable following the vesting and conversion of outstanding performance share unit awards, and (iii) 53,460 shares issuable upon the vesting and conversion of outstanding restricted stock units, all as of December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, we had an aggregate of 451,081 stock options and SARs outstanding. The weighted average exercise price of the stock options and SARs was \$67.46 per share and the remaining contractual life of such awards was 7.0 years.

(3) Includes 42,559 shares that would be issued upon the assumed exercise of 169,693 SARs at the 58.92 per share closing price of our common stock on December 31, 2018.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following table sets forth our selected historical financial and other data. You should read the information set forth below in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our historical consolidated financial statements and the notes to those consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report. The statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 set forth below are derived from our audited historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 set forth below are derived from our historical consolidated financial statements not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

On October 31, 2015, we sold the Lahnstein Mill for net cash proceeds of approximately \$5.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2018, discontinued operations reported on the consolidated statements of operations reflect an additional loss on sale of \$0.8 million arising from the final adjustment to the transaction price on the sale of the

Lahnstein Mill in 2015. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, discontinued operations reported on the consolidated statements of operations reflect the results of operations and the loss on sale of the Lahnstein Mill. The consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2014 has been restated to report results of the Lahnstein Mill as discontinued operations. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the assets and liabilities of the Lahnstein Mill are classified as assets held for sale on the consolidated balance sheet. See Note 13 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Discontinued Operations."



Edgar Filing: Neenah Inc - Form 10-K

Year Ended December 31,  
2018 2017 2016 2015 2014

Consolidated Statement of Operations Data

|  |           |         |         |         |         |
|--|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Net sales  | \$1,034.9 | \$979.9 | \$941.5 | \$887.7 | \$839.7 |
| Cost of products sold (f)                                    | 851.5     | 779.7   | 724.2   | 690.9   | 666.8   |
| Gross profit (f)   | 183.4     | 200.2   | 217.3   | 196.8   | 172.9   |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                 | 95.9      | 95.3    | 90.0    | 85.3    | 76.3    |
| Impairment loss (a)  | 31.1      | —       | —       | —       | —       |
| Acquisition/integration/restructuring and costs (b)          | 2.1       | 1.3     | 7.0     | 6.5     | 2.3     |
| Pension plan settlement charge (c)                           | 1.8       | 0.6     | 0.8     | —       | 3.5     |
| Acquisition-related adjustments (d)                          | (3.9)     | ) —     | —       | —       | —       |
| Insurance settlement (e)                                     | (0.4)     | ) (3.2) | ) —     | —       | —       |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt (g)                     | —         | —       | —       | —       | 0.2     |
| Other expense — net  | 2.7       | 1.9     | 5.4     | 3.6     | 4.0     |
| Operating income   | 54.1      | 104.3   | 114.1   | 101.4   | 86.6    |
| Interest expense — net                                       | 13.0      | 12.6    | 11.1    | 11.5    | 11.1    |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes        | 41.1      | 91.7    | 103.0   | 89.9    | 75.5    |
| Provision for income taxes (k)                               | 3.9       | 11.4    | 29.6    | 29.4    | 7.5     |
| Income from continuing operations                            | 37.2      | 80.3    | 73.4    | 60.5    | 68.0    |
| (Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of taxes (h) | (0.8)     | ) —     | (0.4)   | ) (9.4) | ) 0.7   |
| Net income   | \$36.4    | \$80.3  | \$73.0  | \$51.1  | \$68.7  |
| Earnings from continuing operations per basic share          | \$2.20    | \$4.74  | \$4.33  | \$3.58  | \$4.05  |
| Earnings from continuing operations per diluted share        | \$2.17    | \$4.68  | \$4.26  | \$3.53  | \$3.99  |
| Cash dividends per common share                              | \$1.64    | \$1.48  | \$1.32  | \$1.20  | \$1.02  |

Other Financial Data

Net cash flow provided by (used for):

|                                |        |          |          |          |          |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Operating activities (k)       | \$92.7 | \$100.0  | \$115.8  | \$111.2  | \$94.5   |
| Capital expenditures (j)       | (38.1) | ) (42.7) | ) (68.5) | ) (48.1) | ) (27.9) |
| Other investing activities (i) | 3.8    | (52.3)   | ) 0.3    | (112.0)  | ) (77.0) |
| Financing activities (g)(k)    | (52.6) | ) (3.8)  | ) (48.4) | ) (18.8) | ) 10.2   |

December 31,  
2018 2017 2016 2015 2014  
(Dollars in millions)

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data

|   |       |       |       |       |        |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                       | \$9.9 | \$4.5 | \$3.1 | \$4.2 | \$72.6 |
| Working capital, less cash and cash equivalents | 147.2 | 156.1 | 125.2 | 136.3 | 129.5  |
| Total assets (k)                                | 861.2 | 904.4 | 765.6 | 751.4 | 724.5  |
| Long-term debt (g)(k)                           | 236.8 | 254.1 | 219.7 | 228.2 | 226.8  |
| Total liabilities (k)                           | 471.0 | 504.5 | 427.3 | 439.8 | 435.8  |
| Total stockholders' equity                      | 390.2 | 399.9 | 338.3 | 311.6 | 288.7  |

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded a non-cash impairment loss of \$31.1 million related to our (a) Brattleboro mill and associated research and office facilities. See Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Sale of Brattleboro Mill and Impairment Loss."

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we incurred \$0.5 million of integration costs related to the Coldenhove Acquisition and \$1.6 million of restructuring and other one-time costs. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we incurred of \$1.3 million of acquisition costs related to the Coldenhove Acquisition. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we incurred \$4.1 million of integration costs related to the FiberMark Acquisition, \$2.7 (b) million of non-capitalized trial costs related to the U.S. filtration project, and \$0.2 million of other one-time costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred \$5.3 million of integration costs related to the FiberMark Acquisition and \$1.2 million of restructuring costs. For the year ended December 31, 2014, we incurred \$1.0 million of integration costs related to the acquisition of the Crane technical materials business and \$1.3 million of restructuring costs.

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016 and 2014, we recorded \$0.8 million, \$0.6 million, \$0.8 million and \$3.5 million of pension settlement charges, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we also (c) recorded an estimated withdrawal liability of \$1.0 million related to our withdrawal from PIUMPF. See Note 8 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits."

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded \$3.9 million of acquisition-related adjustments arising from (d) the operating results of Coldenhove subsequent to the acquisition. See Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Acquisitions."

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recorded a representations and warranties insurance (e) settlement of \$0.4 million and \$3.2 million, respectively, related to the FiberMark acquisition.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost (Topic 715). The Company adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2018. As a result of the adoption, the Company reclassified \$1.5 million and \$1.2 million of net cost for the year ended (f) December 31, 2017, \$2.8 million and \$2.2 million of net cost for the year ended December 31, 2016, \$1.4 million and \$1.2 million of net cost for the year ended December 31, 2015, and \$2.1 million and \$1.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, respectively, of other components of net benefit cost from "Cost of products sold" and "Selling, general and administrative expenses" to "Other expense - net" on the consolidated statements of operations. There was no other material impact on its consolidated financial statements due to the adoption.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, we amended and restated our existing bank credit facility and recognized a (g) pre-tax loss of \$0.2 million for the write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs.

(h) The following table presents the results of discontinued operations:

|  | Year Ended December 31, |      |          |         |       |
|--|-------------------------|------|----------|---------|-------|
|  | 2018                    | 2017 | 2016     | 2015    | 2014  |
|  | (1)                     |      | (1)      | (2)     |       |
| Discontinued operations: (3)                             |                         |      |          |         |       |
| Income from operations                                   | \$—                     | \$   | —\$—     | \$0.2   | \$0.9 |
| Loss on sale of the Lahnstein Mill (3)                   | (0.8 )                  | —    | (0.6 )   | (13.6 ) | —     |
| (Loss) income before income taxes                        | (0.8 )                  | —    | (0.6 )   | (13.4 ) | 0.9   |
| (Benefit) provision for income taxes                     | —                       | —    | (0.2 )   | (4.0 )  | 0.2   |
| (Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of taxes | \$(0.8)                 | \$   | —\$(0.4) | \$(9.4) | \$0.7 |

(1) The losses in 2018 and 2016 were due to the final adjustments of the sales price of the Lahnstein Mill.

(2) The loss on sale of the Lahnstein Mill includes a net curtailment gain related to the divestiture of the pension plan of \$15.8 million, including a \$5.5 million write-off of deferred actuarial losses in 2015.

(3) On October 31, 2015, we sold the Lahnstein Mill. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the results of operations and the loss on sale of the Lahnstein Mill are reported as discontinued operations in the

Consolidated Statements of Operations Data.

(i) In December 2018, we sold the Brattleboro mill for \$5 million. In November 2017, we purchased all of the outstanding equity of Coldenhove for approximately \$45 million. In August 2015, we purchased all of the

28

---

outstanding equity of FiberMark for approximately \$118 million. In July 2014, we purchased all of the outstanding equity of Crane for approximately \$72 million.

(j) During the year ended December 31, 2016, we completed our U.S. Filtration project.

At December 31, 2017, financial statements reflect the adjustments arising from the U.S. tax reform signed on December 22, 2017. See Note 6 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Income Taxes." At December 31, (k) 2016, we adopted ASC Topic No. 2016-09 and applied the guidance retroactively to January 1, 2016. At December 31, 2015, we adopted ASC Topic No. 2015-03 and ASC Topic No. 2015-17 and elected to apply the guidance retroactively to all periods presented.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis presents the factors that had a material effect on our results of operations during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. Also discussed is our financial position as of the end of those years. You should read this discussion in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains forward-looking statements. See "Forward-Looking Statements" for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with these statements.

### Introduction

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition is intended to provide investors with an understanding of the historical performance of our business, its financial condition and its prospects. We will discuss and provide our analysis of the following:

- Overview of Business;
- Business Segments;
- Results of Operations and Related Information;
- Liquidity and Capital Resources;
- Adoption of New Accounting Pronouncements; and
- Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates.

### Overview of Business

We are a leading producer of technical products and premium fine papers and packaging. We have two primary operations: our technical products business and our fine paper and packaging business.

Our mission is to create value by improving the image and performance of everything we touch. We expect to create value by growing in specialized niche markets that value performance or image and where we have competitive advantages. In managing our businesses, we believe that achieving and maintaining a leadership position in our markets, responding effectively to customer needs and competitive challenges, employing capital optimally, controlling costs and managing risks are important to long-term success. Changes in input costs and general economic conditions can also impact our results. In this discussion and analysis, we will refer to these factors.

**Competitive Environment** — Our past results have been and our future prospects will be significantly affected by the competitive environment in which we operate. While our businesses are oriented to premium performance and quality, they may also face competitive pressures from lower value products and in most of our markets our businesses compete directly with well-known competitors, some of which are larger and more diversified.

- **Economic Conditions and Input Costs** — The markets for all of our products are affected to a significant degree by economic conditions, including rapid changes in freight and input costs, particularly for pulp, latex and natural gas that may not be recovered immediately through pricing or other actions. Our results are also affected by fluctuations in exchange rates, particularly for the Euro.

### Business Segments

Our reportable operating segments consist of Technical Products, Fine Paper and Packaging, and Other.

Our technical products business is a leading international producer of transportation, water and other filter media and durable, saturated and coated substrates for a variety of end markets. We focus on categories where we believe we are, or can be, a market leader. These categories include filtration media for transportation, water and other uses, backings for

specialty tapes and abrasives, performance labels, digital image transfer, and other specialty markets. Our dedicated technical products manufacturing facilities are located in Weidach and Bruckmühl, Germany, Eerbeek, Netherlands, Bolton, England, Munising, Michigan, and Pittsfield, Massachusetts. In addition, certain technical products are manufactured along with fine paper and packaging products in shared facilities located in Brattleboro, Vermont, Brownville and Lowville, New York, and Quakertown, Pennsylvania. In 2017, a filtration machine (which was converted from a fine paper machine) began production in Appleton, Wisconsin, a site also shared with the fine paper and packaging business.

Our fine paper and packaging business is a leading supplier of premium printing, packaging, and other high-end specialty papers in North America. Our products include some of the most recognized and preferred brands in North America, where we enjoy leading market positions in many of our product categories. We sell our products primarily to authorized paper distributors, as well as through converters, major national retailers and specialty businesses. Our primary fine paper and packaging manufacturing facilities are located in Neenah and Whiting, Wisconsin. Certain products are manufactured in shared facilities located in Brattleboro, Vermont, Brownville and Lowville, New York, and Quakertown, Pennsylvania, as well as a site shared with technical products in 2017 in Appleton, Wisconsin. In August 2017, we purchased a laminating asset in Great Barrington, Massachusetts to support continued growth in our premium packaging business.

Our other segment includes certain product lines composed of papers sold to converters for end uses such as covering materials for datebooks, diaries, yearbooks and traditional photo albums. These products are primarily manufactured at our shared facilities located in Brownville, New York and Brattleboro, Vermont. See Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Sale of Brattleboro Mill and Impairment Loss" where a realignment of this segment in 2019 is described.

#### Results of Operations and Related Information

In this section, we discuss and analyze our net sales, income before interest and income taxes (which we refer to as "operating income") and other information relevant to an understanding of our results of operations.

##### Executive Summary

For the year ended December 31, 2018, consolidated net sales of \$1,034.9 million increased \$55.0 million, or 6 percent, from \$979.9 million in 2017. The increase resulted from higher Technical Products volumes (including volumes from the November 2017 Coldenhove Acquisition), increased selling prices in both segments, and a higher value mix and favorable currency effects in Technical Products. These items more than offset lower Fine Paper and Packaging volumes.

Consolidated operating income of \$54.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$50.2 million, or 48 percent, from the prior year. The decrease was mainly due to adjustments of \$30.7 million consisting of a \$31.1 million impairment loss related to the sale of the Brattleboro mill and associated research and office facilities, \$1.8 million of pension settlement charges and \$2.1 million of restructuring, integration and other costs, partly offset by \$3.9 million for a favorable escrow receivable and liability adjustment related to the Coldenhove Acquisition and an insurance-related settlement of \$0.4 million. Excluding these net unfavorable items in 2018 and \$1.3 million of net favorable adjustments in 2017, adjusted operating income decreased \$18.2 million (18%), primarily due to higher manufacturing costs, including more than \$35 million of higher input and distribution costs that were only partly offset by increased selling prices in both segments, and by volume growth, a higher value mix and favorable currency effects in Technical Products. See later in this section for further information regarding the presentation of operating income, as adjusted.

Cash provided by operating activities of \$92.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$7.3 million lower than cash provided by operating activities of \$100.0 million in the prior year. The decrease in cash flows resulted from a \$19.1 million reduction in operating income (excluding the non-cash \$31.1 million impairment loss of the Brattleboro mill) and higher contributions to pension plans to take advantage of the effects of the 2017 Tax Act, partly offset by a \$10.8 million lower investment in working capital in 2018.

Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2018 were \$38.1 million compared to \$42.7 million in the prior year, which were within our target range of approximately 3 to 5 percent of net sales.



## Analysis of Net Sales — Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

The following table presents net sales by segment and net sales expressed as a percentage of total net sales:

| Net sales                | Year Ended December 31, |       |         |       |         |       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
|                          | 2018                    | 2018  | 2017    | 2017  | 2016    | 2016  |
| Technical Products       | \$567.6                 | 55 %  | \$502.1 | 51 %  | \$466.4 | 50 %  |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 445.8                   | 43 %  | 455.3   | 47 %  | 452.1   | 48 %  |
| Other                    | 21.5                    | 2 %   | 22.5    | 2 %   | 23.0    | 2 %   |
| Consolidated             | \$1,034.9               | 100 % | \$979.9 | 100 % | \$941.5 | 100 % |

## Commentary:

Year 2018 versus 2017

|                          | Change in Net Sales Compared to the Prior Year |         |               |            |        |          |
|--------------------------|--|---------|---------------|------------|--------|----------|
|                          | For the Year Ended December 31,                |         | Change Due To |            |        |          |
|                          | 2018   | 2017    | Total Change  | Net Volume | Price  | Currency |
| Technical Products       | \$567.6  | \$502.1 | \$65.5        | \$35.8     | \$18.7 | \$ 11.0  |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 445.8  | 455.3   | (9.5 )        | (21.6 )    | 12.1   | —        |
| Other                    | 21.5   | 22.5    | (1.0 )        | (1.8 )     | 0.8    | —        |
| Consolidated             | \$1,034.9                                      | \$979.9 | \$55.0        | \$12.4     | \$31.6 | \$ 11.0  |

Consolidated net sales for the year ended December 31, 2018 were \$55.0 million (6%) higher than the prior year. The increase resulted from higher Technical Products volumes (including volumes from the November 2017 Coldenhove Acquisition), increased selling prices in both segments, and a higher value mix and favorable currency effects in Technical Products. These items more than offset lower Fine Paper and Packaging volumes.

Net sales in our technical products business increased \$65.5 million (13%) from the prior year due to acquired volume, organic increases in filtration sales, as well as a higher-priced mix and favorable currency effects due to a stronger euro in the first half of the year.

Net sales in our fine paper and packaging business decreased \$9.5 million (2%) from the prior year. Volume declines in commercial print products were partly offset by higher selling prices and volume increases in premium packaging.

Net sales in our other business segment decreased \$1.0 million from the prior year period due to lower volumes.



Year 2017 versus 2016

|                          | Change in Net Sales Compared to the Prior Year |         |               |        |           |          |
|--------------------------|--|---------|---------------|--------|-----------|----------|
|                          | For the Years Ended December 31,               |         | Change Due To |        |           |          |
|                          | 2017   | 2016    | Total Change  | Volume | Net Price | Currency |
| Technical Products       | \$502.1  | \$466.4 | \$35.7        | \$22.9 | \$10.0    | \$ 2.8   |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 455.3  | 452.1   | 3.2           | 7.2    | (4.0)     | —        |
| Other                    | 22.5   | 23.0    | (0.5)         | —      | (0.5)     | —        |
| Consolidated             | \$979.9  | \$941.5 | \$38.4        | \$30.1 | \$5.5     | \$ 2.8   |

Consolidated net sales for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$38.4 million (4%) higher than the prior year. The increase resulted from growth in both Technical Products and Fine Paper and Packaging, due to higher volumes, higher priced mix and favorable currency effects in Technical Products, and due to growth in premium packaging and higher selling prices, partly offset by lower priced mix in Fine Paper and Packaging. Excluding the Coldenhove Acquisition, consolidated net sales increased 3 percent from the prior year.

Net sales in our technical products business increased \$35.7 million (8%) from the prior year due to higher volumes in backings, label and other filtration, as well as higher priced mix, acquired volume and favorable currency effects. Excluding the Coldenhove Acquisition, technical product sales increased \$28.2 million (6%). Net selling prices increased due to a higher-priced mix of products sold and increased selling prices.

Net sales in our fine paper and packaging business increased \$3.2 million (1%) from the prior year due to higher volumes largely offset by lower priced mix. Increased volumes reflected double digit growth in premium packaging as well as more direct sales of non-branded products, which more than offset the decline in commercial print.

Net sales in our other business segment decreased \$0.5 million from the prior year period due to lower priced mix.

Analysis of Operating Income — Years Ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

The following table sets forth line items from our consolidated statements of operations as a percentage of net sales for the periods indicated and is intended to provide a perspective of trends in our historical results:

|   | Year Ended December 31, |         |         |
|---|-------------------------|---------|---------|
|   | 2018                    | 2017    | 2016    |
| Net sales   | 100.0 %                 | 100.0 % | 100.0 % |
| Cost of products sold                                 | 82.3 %                  | 79.6 %  | 76.9 %  |
| Gross profit  | 17.7 %                  | 20.4 %  | 23.1 %  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses          | 9.3 %                   | 9.7 %   | 9.6 %   |
| Impairment loss                                       | 3.0 %                   | — %     | — %     |
| Restructuring, integration and other costs            | 0.2 %                   | 0.1 %   | 0.7 %   |
| Pension and SERP plan settlement charges              | 0.2 %                   | 0.1 %   | 0.1 %   |
| Acquisition-related adjustments                       | (0.4 )%                 | — %     | — %     |
| Insurance settlement                                  | — %                     | (0.3 )% | — %     |
| Other expense — net                                   | 0.2 %                   | 0.2 %   | 0.6 %   |
| Operating income                                      | 5.2 %                   | 10.6 %  | 12.1 %  |
| Interest expense — net                                | 1.2 %                   | 1.2 %   | 1.2 %   |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes | 4.0 %                   | 9.4 %   | 10.9 %  |
| Provision for income taxes                            | 0.4 %                   | 1.2 %   | 3.1 %   |
| Income from continuing operations                     | 3.6 %                   | 8.2 %   | 7.8 %   |

Commentary:

Year 2018 versus 2017

|                             | Change in Operating Income (Loss) Compared to the Prior Year |         |              |               |               |                 |          |          |           |
|-----------------------------|--|---------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------|
|                             | For the Years Ended December 31,                             |         | Total Change | Change Due To |               |                 |          |          | Other (c) |
|                             | 2018   | 2017    |              | Volume        | Net Price (a) | Input Costs (b) | Currency |          |           |
| Technical Products          | \$50.9   | \$55.3  | \$(4.4 )     | \$9.0         | \$14.7        | \$(12.0)        | \$ 2.0   | \$(18.1) |           |
| Fine Paper and Packaging    | 29.4   | 69.5    | (40.1 )      | (5.1 )        | 8.5           | (16.4 )         | —        | (27.1 )  |           |
| Other                       | (6.4 )   | (0.4 )  | (6.0 )       | (0.4 )        | 0.8           | (0.7 )          | —        | (5.7 )   |           |
| Unallocated corporate costs | (19.8 )  | (20.1 ) | 0.3          | —             | —             | —               | —        | 0.3      |           |
| Consolidated                | \$54.1   | \$104.3 | \$(50.2)     | \$3.5         | \$24.0        | \$(29.1)        | \$ 2.0   | \$(50.6) |           |

(a) Includes price changes, net of changes in product mix.

(b) Includes price changes for raw materials and energy.

Includes other manufacturing costs, over (under) absorption of fixed costs, distribution and selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses. In addition, 2018 results include the Brattleboro mill impairment loss, pension settlement and other costs, acquisition-related adjustments, restructuring, integration, and other costs, and

(c) insurance-related settlement of \$(1.4) million in Technical Products, \$24.3 million in Fine Paper and Packaging, \$5.9 million in Other, and \$1.9 million in Unallocated corporate costs, which have been adjusted out from operating income. See the reconciliation table on page 37 for further detail.



Consolidated operating income of \$54.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$50.2 million (48%) from the prior year. The decrease was mainly due to adjustments of \$30.7 million consisting of a \$31.1 million impairment loss related to the sale of the Brattleboro mill and associated research and office facilities, \$1.8 million of pension settlement charges and \$2.1 million of restructuring, integration and other costs, partly offset by \$3.9 million for a favorable escrow receivable and liability adjustment related to the Coldenhove Acquisition and an insurance-related settlement of \$0.4 million. Excluding these net unfavorable items in 2018 and \$1.3 million of net favorable adjustments in 2017, adjusted operating income decreased \$18.2 million (18%), primarily due to higher manufacturing costs, including more than \$35 million of higher input and distribution costs that were only partly offset by increased selling prices in both segments, and by volume growth, a higher value mix and favorable currency effects in Technical Products. See later in this section for further information regarding the presentation of operating income, as adjusted.

Operating income for our technical products business decreased \$4.4 million (8%) from the prior year. Increases from higher sales volumes, a higher-value mix, increased selling prices and favorable currency effects were more than offset by higher manufacturing costs, reflecting both increased input costs and operational inefficiencies and spending mostly related to incremental downtime for maintenance work, U.S. Filtration's ramp-up, and to management of global inventories. Excluding the previously noted favorable adjustments of \$1.4 million, adjusted operating income for the technical products business decreased \$5.8 million (10%).

Operating income for our fine paper and packaging business decreased \$40.1 million (58%) from the prior year period. The decrease was mainly due to adjustments of \$24.3 million of impairment related to the sale of the Brattleboro mill and associated research and office facilities, pension settlement costs related to withdrawing from a multiemployer pension plan, restructuring costs, and an insurance settlement. In addition, operating income declined due to higher input and distribution costs, lower sales volumes and a lower-priced mix that were only partly offset by higher selling prices and reduced SG&A expenses. Excluding the costs of \$24.3 million in 2018 and \$2.9 million of insurance settlement proceeds in 2017, adjusted operating income for the fine paper and packaging business decreased \$12.9 million (19%).

Operating loss for our Other segment was \$6.4 million compared with \$0.4 million in the prior year period due to costs of \$5.9 million for impairment, pension settlement costs, restructuring, and insurance-related settlement in 2018. These costs of \$5.9 million compared to \$0.3 million insurance settlement proceeds received in 2017.

Unallocated corporate costs for the year ended December 31, 2018 were \$19.8 million, or \$0.3 million lower than the prior year. 2018 included adjusting items of \$1.9 million for pension settlement, restructuring and other costs. These costs compared to \$1.9 million of acquisition, restructuring, and pension settlement costs in 2017.

#### Year 2017 versus 2016

|                             | For the Years |         | Change in Operating Income (Loss) Compared to the Prior Year |               |               |                 |          |           |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------|--|---------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|-----------|
|                             | Ended         |         | Total Change   | Change Due To |               |                 |          |           |
|                             | 2017          | 2016    |  | Volume        | Net Price (a) | Input Costs (b) | Currency | Other (c) |
| Technical Products          | \$55.3        | \$65.6  | \$(10.3)   | \$5.9         | \$1.9         | \$(5.6)         | \$ 0.4   | \$(12.9)  |
| Fine Paper and Packaging    | 69.5          | 70.7    | (1.2)  | 2.9           | (3.4)         | (2.5)           | —        | 1.8       |
| Other                       | (0.4)         | (1.1)   | 0.7  | (0.3)         | (0.5)         | (0.1)           | —        | 1.6       |
| Unallocated corporate costs | (20.1)        | (21.1)  | 1.0  | —             | —             | —               | —        | 1.0       |
| Consolidated                | \$104.3       | \$114.1 | \$(9.8)  | \$8.5         | \$(2.0)       | \$(8.2)         | \$ 0.4   | \$(8.5)   |

(a) Includes price changes, net of changes in product mix.

(b) Includes price changes for raw materials and energy.

35

---

Includes other manufacturing costs, over (under) absorption of fixed costs, distribution and SG&A expenses, (c) start-up and other costs for the U.S. filtration business, insurance settlement, and acquisition/integration/restructuring costs.

Consolidated operating income of \$104.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$9.8 million (9%) from the prior year. The decline was primarily due to higher costs from the U.S. transportation filtration business start-up phase. Operating income benefited in 2017 from higher volumes and selling prices, proceeds from a representations and warranties insurance settlement and improved operational efficiencies. In addition to filtration start-up costs, operating income decreased due to higher input and freight costs, a lower value mix in Fine Paper and Packaging, and acquisition costs related to the Coldenhove Acquisition. Excluding the insurance settlement of \$3.2 million, acquisition and integration costs of \$1.3 million, and pension and SERP settlement charges of \$0.6 million in 2017, and aggregate charges of \$7.8 million for integration and restructuring costs and pension settlement losses, operating income for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$18.9 million (16%) from the prior year. See later in this section for further information regarding the presentation of operating income, as adjusted.

Operating income for our technical products business decreased \$10.3 million (16%) from the prior year primarily due to higher costs from the U.S. transportation filtration start-up. Excluding the higher costs from the U.S. transportation filtration business, operating income for technical products increased due to higher sales volumes, manufacturing efficiencies, and lower integration and restructuring costs. These items were partially offset by unfavorable impacts from higher material and transportation costs. Results for the year ended December 31, 2016 include \$1.4 million for integration/restructuring costs. Excluding integration/restructuring costs, operating income for the technical products business decreased \$11.7 million (17%).

Operating income for our fine paper and packaging business decreased \$1.2 million (2%) from the prior year period primarily due to higher material and transportation costs and a lower priced product mix, that were partly offset by higher sales volume, increased selling prices, lower integration costs, and an insurance settlement of \$2.9 million. Results for the year ended December 31, 2016 include \$1.8 million for integration costs related to the FiberMark Acquisition. Excluding the insurance settlement and integration costs, operating income for the fine paper and packaging business decreased \$5.9 million (8%).

Unallocated corporate costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$20.1 million, or \$1.0 million favorable to the prior year. Excluding charges of \$1.3 million for acquisition and integration, and \$0.6 million of pension and SERP settlement charges in 2017, and \$0.8 million for a pension plan settlement charge and \$2.7 million of restructuring costs in 2016, unallocated corporate expenses were \$0.6 million unfavorable to the prior year.

The following table sets forth our operating income by segment, adjusted for the effects of certain costs, for the periods indicated:

|  | YTD      |           |           |
|--|----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2018     | 2017      | 2016      |
| <b>Technical Products</b>                  |          |           |           |
| GAAP Operating Income                      | \$50.9   | \$55.3    | \$65.6    |
| Impairment loss                            | 1.1      | —         | —         |
| Restructuring and integration costs        | 1.0      | —         | 1.4       |
| Pension settlement and other costs         | 0.4      | —         | —         |
| Acquisition-related adjustments            | (3.9 )   | —         | —         |
| Adjusted operating income                  | \$49.5   | \$55.3    | \$67.0    |
| <b>Fine Paper and Packaging</b>            |          |           |           |
| GAAP Operating Income                      | \$29.4   | \$69.5    | \$70.7    |
| Impairment loss                            | 24.4     | —         | —         |
| Restructuring and integration costs        | (0.2 )   | —         | 1.8       |
| Pension settlement and other costs         | 0.4      | —         | —         |
| Insurance Settlement                       | (0.3 )   | (2.9 )    | —         |
| Adjusted operating income                  | \$53.7   | \$66.6    | \$72.5    |
| <b>Other/Unallocated Corporate</b>         |          |           |           |
| GAAP Operating Income                      | \$(26.2) | \$(20.5 ) | (22.2 )   |
| Impairment loss                            | 5.6      | —         | —         |
| Restructuring, integration and other costs | 1.3      | 1.3       | 3.8       |
| Pension settlement and other costs         | 1.0      | 0.6       | 0.8       |
| Insurance Settlement                       | (0.1 )   | (0.3 )    | —         |
| Adjusted operating income                  | \$(18.4) | \$(18.9 ) | \$(17.6 ) |
| <b>Consolidated</b>                        |          |           |           |
| GAAP Operating Income                      | \$54.1   | \$104.3   | \$114.1   |
| Impairment loss                            | 31.1     | —         | —         |
| Restructuring, integration and other costs | 2.1      | 1.3       | 7.0       |
| Pension settlement and other costs         | 1.8      | 0.6       | 0.8       |
| Acquisition-related adjustments            | (3.9 )   | —         | —         |
| Insurance Settlement                       | (0.4 )   | (3.2 )    | —         |
| Adjusted operating income                  | \$84.8   | \$103.0   | \$121.9   |

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP"), consolidated operating income includes the pre-tax effects of an impairment loss, acquisition, integration and restructuring costs, pension plan settlement and other costs, acquisition-related adjustments, and an insurance settlement. We believe that by adjusting reported operating income to exclude the effects of these items, the resulting adjusted operating income is on a basis that reflects the results of our ongoing operations. We believe that providing adjusted operating results will help investors gain an additional perspective of underlying business trends and results. Adjusted operating income is not a recognized term under GAAP and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for operating income derived in accordance with GAAP. Other companies may use different methodologies for calculating their non-GAAP financial measures and, accordingly, our non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to their measures.

Additional Statement of Operations Commentary:

SG&A expense as a percentage of net sales for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was 9.3 percent, 9.7 percent and 9.6 percent, respectively. SG&A expense for 2018 included the impact of lower accruals for incentive compensation. SG&A expense of \$95.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$5.3 million higher than 2016 due to increased SG&A associated with U.S. transportation filtration business, incremental costs related to the Coldenhove Acquisition and higher spending due to increased sales in Technical Products.

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we incurred \$13.0 million, \$12.7 million and \$11.2 million of interest expense, respectively. The increase in interest expense in 2017 from 2016 was primarily due to capitalization of interest of \$0.8 million for the U.S. filtration project in 2016, higher interest rates in 2017 and higher borrowing related to the Coldenhove Acquisition.

Income tax expense represented 9 percent, 12 percent and 29 percent of income from continuing operations before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. In general, our effective tax rate differs from the U.S. statutory tax rate primarily due to impacts of changes in the mix of earnings in taxing jurisdictions with differing statutory rates, the impact of R&D and other tax credits, changes in tax laws and changes in corporate structure as a result of business acquisitions and dispositions.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, our effective income tax rate related to continuing operations was 9 percent, primarily due to the reduction in the U.S. federal tax rate from 35% to 21%. In addition, the effective tax rate was significantly reduced by the effects of the \$31.1 million impairment loss of the Brattleboro mill and associated research and office facilities (see Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Sale of Brattleboro Mill and Impairment Loss"), as similar sized reconciling items had a larger percentage impact on lower pre-tax book income. Throughout 2018, we completed our analysis of the Tax Act (see below) and recorded additional adjustments to reflect a measurement-period tax benefit of \$0.9 million related to the effects of the statutory corporate tax rate reduction and a measurement-period tax expense of \$0.8 million from U.S. federal and state taxes on accumulated earnings and profits ("E&P") of its foreign subsidiaries.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, our effective income tax rate related to continuing operations was 12 percent. On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax by, among other things, reducing the statutory corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, eliminating certain deductions, imposing a mandatory one-time tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries, introducing new tax regimes and changing how foreign earnings are subject to U.S. tax. The Tax Act also enhanced and extended through 2026 the option to claim accelerated depreciation deductions on qualified property. In conjunction with the tax law changes, the SEC in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") provided for a measurement period of one year from the enactment date to finalize the accounting for effects of the Tax Act. As of December 31, 2017, we provisionally recorded an income tax benefit of \$6.5 million related to the Tax Act. This amount was comprised of a \$10.3 million tax benefit from the remeasurement of federal net deferred income tax liabilities resulting from the reduction in the U.S. statutory corporate tax rate to 21% from 35%, less \$3.8 million of tax expense from the mandatory one-time tax on the previously untaxed accumulated E&P of our foreign subsidiaries.

In June 2017, as part of the annual strategic plan review, we reassessed our intentions regarding the indefinite reinvestment of undistributed earnings of our German operations and asserted our intent to indefinitely reinvest them. As a result, effective in the second quarter of 2017, we did not provide deferred income taxes on 2017 unremitted earnings of our German operations. In addition, in that quarter the deferred income tax liability of \$4.1 million which was recorded in 2016 on unremitted German earnings was eliminated with a reduction to 2017 income tax expense. As noted above, the Tax Act included a mandatory one-time tax on previously untaxed accumulated E&P of its foreign subsidiaries, and as a result, previously unremitted E&P from all foreign countries were subject to this U.S. tax and a liability of \$3.8 million was recorded thereon as of December 31, 2017.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, our effective income tax rate related to continuing operations was 29 percent. The adoption of ASU 2016-09, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, allowed excess tax benefits from share-based payments to be shown as a reduction to income tax expense and reduced the rate for the year by 3 percent.





## Liquidity and Capital Resources

|  | Year Ended December |         |          |
|--|---------------------|---------|----------|
|  | 2018                | 2017    | 2016     |
| Net cash flow provided by (used in):                         |                     |         |          |
| Operating activities   | \$92.7              | \$100.0 | \$115.8  |
| Investing activities:  |                     |         |          |
| Capital expenditures   | (38.1 )             | (42.7 ) | (68.5 )  |
| Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment          | 5.0                 | —       | —        |
| Acquisitions   | —                   | (43.1 ) | —        |
| Asset acquisition  | —                   | (8.0 )  | —        |
| Other investing activities                                   | (1.2 )              | (1.2 )  | 0.3      |
| Total  | (34.3 )             | (95.0 ) | (68.2 )  |
| Financing activities   | (52.6 )             | (3.8 )  | (48.4 )  |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (0.4 )              | 0.2     | (0.3 )   |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents         | \$5.4               | \$1.4   | \$(1.1 ) |

## Operating Cash Flow Commentary

Cash provided by operating activities of \$92.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$7.3 million less than cash provided by operating activities of \$100.0 million in the prior year. The decrease in cash flows resulted from a \$19.1 million reduction in operating income (excluding the non-cash \$31.1 million impairment loss of the Brattleboro mill) and higher contributions to pension plans to take advantage of the effects of the 2017 Tax Act, partly offset by a \$10.8 million lower investment in working capital in 2018.

Cash provided by operating activities of \$100.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 was \$15.8 million less than cash provided by operating activities of \$115.8 million in the prior year. The unfavorable comparison was primarily due to a \$9.8 million decrease in operating income and an increase of \$10.6 million in our investment in working capital for the year ended December 31, 2018. These items were offset by lower cash tax payments and lower contributions and benefit payments for post-retirement benefit obligations in 2017.

## Investing Commentary:

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, cash used by investing activities was \$34.3 million and \$95.0 million, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash used by investing activities includes \$5.0 million of proceeds for the sale of the Brattleboro mill. For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used by investing activities includes \$43.1 million for the Coldenhove Acquisition and \$8.0 million for acquisition of a laminating asset. Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2018 were \$38.1 million compared to spending of \$42.7 million in the prior year. Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$42.7 million compared to spending of \$68.5 million in the prior year. The capital expenditures were higher than normal due to the U.S. Filtration project which was completed in 2016.

For 2019, we expect aggregate annual capital expenditures to be within our target range of approximately 3 to 5 percent of net sales. We believe that the level of our capital spending can be more than adequately funded from cash provided from operating activities and allows us to maintain the efficiency and cost effectiveness of our assets and also invest in expanded manufacturing capabilities to successfully pursue strategic initiatives and deliver attractive returns.

## Financing Commentary:

Our liquidity requirements are provided by cash generated from operations and short and long-term borrowings.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash used by financing activities was \$52.6 million compared to cash used by financing activities of \$3.8 million for the prior year. The increase was due to higher net debt repayments of \$12.8 million in 2018 compared to net borrowings of \$30.4 million in prior year, higher share repurchases and dividends paid in 2018. For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used by financing activities was \$3.8 million compared to cash used by financing activities of \$48.4 million for the prior year. The decrease was due to higher net debt borrowings and lower share repurchases, offset by higher dividends paid in 2017.

• We have the following short- and long-term borrowings:

#### Secured Bank Credit Facility

In December 2018, we entered into the Fourth Amended Credit Agreement. The Fourth Amended Credit Agreement, among other things: (1) increased the maximum principal amount of our existing credit facility for the U.S. Revolving Credit Facility to \$150 million; (2) maintained the German Revolving Credit Facility in the maximum principal amount of \$75 million; (3) caused Neenah and the other domestic borrowers to guarantee, among other things, the obligations arising under the German Revolving Credit Facility; (4) provides for the Global Revolving Credit Facilities to mature on December 10, 2023; and (5) modifies the accordion feature permitting one or more increases in the Global Revolving Credit Facilities in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding \$125 million, such that the aggregate commitments under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities do not exceed \$350 million. In addition, domestic borrowers may request letters of credit under the U.S. Revolving Credit Facility in an aggregate face amount not to exceed \$20 million outstanding at any time, and German borrowers may request letters of credit under the German Revolving Credit Facility in an aggregate face amount not to exceed \$5 million outstanding at any time. See Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Debt."

#### Unsecured Senior Notes

We have \$175 million of 2021 Senior Notes. Proceeds from this offering were used to retire the remaining principal amount of 2014 Senior Notes, to repay approximately \$56 million in outstanding revolver borrowings under our bank credit agreement and for general corporate purposes. See Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Debt."

#### Other Debt

The Second German Loan Agreement provides for €9.0 million of construction financing which is secured by the melt blown machine. The loan matures in September 2022 and principal is repaid in equal quarterly installments. At December 31, 2018, €4.2 million (\$4.8 million, based on exchange rates at December 31, 2018) was outstanding under the Second German Loan Agreement.

In May 2018, Neenah Germany entered into a project financing agreement for construction of a regenerative thermal oxidizer (the "Third German Loan Agreement") to increase the capacity of the existing saturators and ensure compliance with new European air emission standards. The agreement provides for €5.0 million of financing and is secured by the asset. The loan matures in March 2023 and principal is repaid in 16 equal quarterly installments beginning in June 2019. The interest rate on amounts outstanding is 1.45 percent based on actual days elapsed in a 360-day year and is payable quarterly. In the fourth quarter 2018, we received a subsidy from the German government of \$0.9 million due to completion of the regenerative thermal oxidizer project. At December 31, 2018, €4.3 million (\$4.9 million, based on exchange rates at December 31, 2018) was outstanding under the Third German Loan Agreement.

Availability under our revolving credit facility varies over time depending on the value of our inventory, receivables and various capital assets. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$57.9 million outstanding under our Revolver and \$154.0 million of available credit (based on exchange rates at December 31, 2018).

• We have required debt payments through December 31, 2017 of \$2.3 million on the Second and Third German Loan Agreements.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents increased \$5.4 million to \$9.9 million at December 31, 2018 from \$4.5 million at December 31, 2017. Total debt decreased \$16.4 million to \$239.1 million at December 31, 2018 from \$255.5 million at December 31, 2017. Net debt (total debt minus cash and cash equivalents) decreased by \$21.8 million. Total debt was higher at December 31, 2017 due to higher borrowings to finance the Coldenhove Acquisition.



As of December 31, 2018, our cash balance of \$9.9 million consists of \$4.3 million in the U.S. and \$5.6 million held at entities outside of the U.S. As of December 31, 2018, there were no restrictions regarding the repatriation of our non-U.S. cash.

#### Transactions with Shareholders

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we paid quarterly cash dividends of \$0.41 per common share or \$27.8 million annually and \$0.37 per common share or \$25.1 million annually, respectively.

In November 2018, our Board of Directors approved a 10 percent increase in the quarterly dividend rate on our common stock to \$0.45 per share, scheduled to be paid in March 2019.

In November 2018, our Board of Directors authorized a program for the purchase of up to \$25 million of outstanding common stock effective January 1, 2019 ("2019 Stock Purchase Plan"). The program does not require the Company to purchase any specific number of shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time. Purchases under the 2019 Stock Purchase Plan will be made from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions in accordance with the requirements of applicable law. The timing and amount of any purchases will depend on share price, market conditions and other factors. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we acquired approximately 124,434 shares of Common Stock at a cost of \$9.3 million. For further details on our Stock Purchase Plans refer to Note 10 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Stockholders' Equity."

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we acquired approximately 25,890 and 28,000 shares of Common Stock, respectively, at a cost of \$1.5 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, for shares surrendered by employees to pay taxes due on vested restricted stock awards and stock appreciation rights exercised. In addition, we received \$0.6 million and \$0.4 million in proceeds from the exercise of employee stock options for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Under the most restrictive terms of the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, we are permitted to pay cash dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock up to the amount available under the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, as long as the availability under the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement exceeds \$28 million. If the availability is below \$28 million, we are restricted from paying dividends or repurchasing shares. As of December 31, 2018, our availability was \$154.0 million, so this restriction did not apply. See our availability under the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement in Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Debt." Under the most restrictive terms of the 2021 Senior Notes, we are permitted to pay cash dividends of up to \$25 million in a calendar year, but not permitted to repurchase shares of our common stock. However, as long as the net leverage ratio (net debt/EBITDA) under the 2021 Senior Notes is below 2.5x, we can pay dividends or repurchase shares without limitation. In the event the net leverage ratio exceeds 2.5x, we may still pay dividends in excess of \$25 million or repurchase shares by utilizing "restricted payment baskets" as defined in the indenture for the 2021 Senior Notes. As of December 31, 2018, since our leverage ratio was less than 2.5x, none of these covenants were restrictive to our ability to pay dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock.

#### Other Items:

As of December 31, 2018, we had \$47.6 million of state NOLs. Our state NOLs may be used to offset approximately \$3.0 million in state income taxes. If not used, substantially all of the state NOLs will expire in various amounts between 2019 and 2038. In addition, we had \$20.4 million of U.S. federal and \$7.2 million of U.S. state R&D Credits which, if not used, will expire between 2029 and 2038 for the U.S. federal R&D Credits and between 2020 and 2033 for the state R&D Credits.

Management believes that our ability to generate cash from operations and our borrowing capacity are adequate to fund working capital, capital spending and other cash needs for the next 12 months. Our ability to generate adequate cash from operations beyond 2018 will depend on, among other things, our ability to successfully implement our business strategies, control costs in line with market conditions and manage the impact of changes in input prices and currencies. We can give no assurance we will be able to successfully implement these items.



## Contractual Obligations

The following table presents the total contractual obligations for which cash flows are fixed or determinable as of December 31, 2018:

| (In millions)  | 2019    | 2020   | 2021    | 2022   | 2023   | Beyond<br>2023 | Total   |
|--|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------------|---------|
| Long-term debt payments                                  | \$2.3   | \$2.4  | \$177.4 | \$2.0  | \$58.5 | \$ —           | \$242.6 |
| Interest payments on long-term debt (a)                  | 11.1    | 11.0   | 6.0     | 1.7    | 1.5    | —              | 31.3    |
| Open purchase orders (b)                                 | 66.3    | —      | —       | —      | —      | —              | 66.3    |
| Other post-employment benefit and PIUMPF obligations (c) | 5.3     | 5.0    | 5.4     | 5.4    | 5.1    | 18.8           | 45.0    |
| Contributions to pension trusts                          | 9.4     | —      | —       | —      | —      | —              | 9.4     |
| Minimum purchase commitments (d)                         | 6.2     | 0.7    | 0.2     | 0.2    | —      | —              | 7.3     |
| Operating leases (e)                                     | 3.0     | 2.5    | 2.3     | 2.1    | 1.9    | 9.6            | 21.4    |
| Total contractual obligations                            | \$103.6 | \$21.6 | \$191.3 | \$11.4 | \$67.0 | \$ 28.4        | \$423.3 |

(a) Interest payments on long-term debt includes interest on variable rate debt at December 31, 2018 weighted average interest rates.

(b) The open purchase orders displayed in the table represent amounts we anticipate will become payable within the next 12 months for goods and services that we have negotiated for delivery.

The above table includes future payments that we will make for postretirement benefits other than pensions. Those amounts are estimated using actuarial assumptions, including expected future service, to project the future obligations. The amount also includes estimated payments of \$0.1 million per year over 20 years for the withdrawal liability from PIUMPF. See Note 8 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits."

(d) The minimum purchase commitments in 2019 are primarily for coal and corn starch contracts. Although we are primarily liable for payments on the above operating leases and minimum purchase commitments, based on historic operating performance and forecasted future cash flows, we believe our exposure to losses, if any, under these arrangements is not material.

(e) We will adopt the ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) accounting standard on January 1, 2019 by recognizing the present value of the lease payments above (approximately \$17 million) as right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet.

#### Adoption of New Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies — Recently Adopted Accounting Standards" for a description of accounting standards adopted in the year ended December 31, 2018.

#### Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP in the United States requires estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts and related disclosures of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and net sales and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates, and changes in these estimates are recorded when known. The critical accounting policies used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements are those that are important both to the presentation of financial condition and results of operations and require significant judgments with regard to estimates used. These critical judgments relate to the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, and the reported amounts of expenses.

The following summary provides further information about the critical accounting policies and should be read in conjunction with the notes to the consolidated financial statements. We believe that the consistent application of our policies provides readers of our financial statements with useful and reliable information about our operating results and financial condition.

We have discussed the application of these critical accounting policies with our Board of Directors and Audit Committee.

#### Inventories

We value U.S. inventories at the lower of cost, using the last-in, first-out ("LIFO") method, or market. German and Dutch inventories are valued at the lower of cost, using a weighted-average cost method, or net realizable value. The first-in, first-out ("FIFO") value of U.S. inventories valued on the LIFO method was \$109.1 million and \$120.1 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively and exceeded such LIFO value by \$15.4 million and \$10.5 million, respectively. Cost includes labor, materials and production overhead. Under the LIFO inventory valuation method, changes in the cost of raw materials and production activities are recognized in cost of sales in the current period even though these materials and other costs may have been incurred at significantly different values due to the length of time of our production cycle. Since we value most of our inventory utilizing the LIFO inventory costing methodology, rapid changes in raw material costs have an immediate impact on our operating results.

#### Income Taxes

Significant judgment is required in determining our global provision for income taxes and recording the related tax assets and liabilities. In the ordinary course of our business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is less than certain. Our effective income tax rates include the tax effects of certain special items, such as R&D Credits, foreign tax rate differences, tax effects of foreign financing structures, changes in statutory tax rates and excess tax benefits from stock compensation. While we believe that these judgments and estimates are appropriate and reasonable under the circumstances, actual resolution of these matters may differ from recorded estimated amounts.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, our liability for uncertain income taxes positions was \$10.1 million and \$10.0 million, respectively. We have recorded a liability when we believe it is "more likely than not" that the tax benefit reported on our income tax returns will not be realized. In evaluating and estimating tax positions and tax benefits, we consider many factors which may result in periodic adjustments and which may not accurately anticipate actual outcomes.

#### Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits



Consolidated pension expense related to continuing operations for defined benefit pension plans was \$7.7 million, \$7.0 million and \$9.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Accounting for defined

benefit pension plans requires various assumptions, including, but not limited to, discount rates, expected long-term rates of return on plan assets, future compensation growth rates and mortality rates. Accounting for our postretirement benefit plans also requires various assumptions, which include, but are not limited to, discount rates and annual rates of increase in the per capita costs of health care benefits.

The following chart summarizes the more significant assumptions used in the actuarial valuation of our defined benefit plans for each of the past three years:

|   | 2018   | 2017   | 2016   |
|---|--------|--------|--------|
| <b>Pension plans</b>                                  |        |        |        |
| Weighted average discount rate for benefit expense    | 3.65 % | 4.18 % | 4.54 % |
| Weighted average discount rate for benefit obligation | 3.94 % | 3.49 % | 4.16 % |
| Expected long-term rate on plan assets                | 5.78 % | 6.31 % | 6.20 % |
| Rate of compensation increase                         | 2.44 % | 2.49 % | 2.18 % |
| <b>Postretirement benefit plans</b>                   |        |        |        |
| Weighted average discount rate for benefit expense    | 3.42 % | 3.89 % | 4.07 % |
| Weighted average discount rate for benefit obligation | 3.84 % | 3.27 % | 3.69 % |
| Health care cost trend rate assumed for next year     | 6.80 % | 6.80 % | 7.00 % |
| Ultimate cost trend rate                              | 4.50 % | 4.50 % | 4.50 % |
| Year that the ultimate cost trend rate is reached     | 2037   | 2037   | 2037   |

The discount (or settlement) rate that is utilized for determining the present value of future pension obligations in the U.S. is generally based on the yield for a theoretical basket of AA-rated corporate bonds currently available in the market place, whose duration matches the timing of expected pension benefit payments. The discount (or settlement) rate that is utilized for determining the present value of future pension obligations in Germany is generally based on the IBOXX index of AA-rated corporate bonds adjusted to match the timing of expected pension benefit payments. The expected long-term rate of return on pension fund assets held by our pension trusts was determined based on several factors, including input from pension investment consultants and projected long-term returns of broad equity and bond indices. We also considered the plans' historical 10-year and 15-year compounded annual returns. We evaluate our investment strategy and long-term rate of return on pension asset assumptions at least annually.

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, consolidated postretirement health care and life insurance plan benefit expense was \$3.1 million, \$2.7 million and \$3.3 million, respectively. The discount (or settlement) rate that is utilized for determining the present value of future postretirement health care and life insurance plan benefit obligations in the U.S. is generally based on the yield for a theoretical basket of AA-rated corporate bonds currently available in the market place, whose duration matches the timing of expected postretirement health care and life insurance benefit payments. The discount (or settlement) rate that is utilized for determining the present value of future postretirement health care and life insurance obligations for our foreign benefit plans is generally based on an index of AA-rated corporate bonds adjusted to match the timing of expected benefit payments.

We evaluate these assumptions at least once each year or as facts and circumstances dictate and we make changes as conditions warrant. Changes to these assumptions will increase or decrease our reported net periodic benefit expense, which will result in changes to the recorded benefit plan assets and liabilities.

#### Useful Life and Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

##### Property, Plant and Equipment

For financial reporting purposes, depreciation is principally computed on the straight-line method over estimated useful asset lives. The weighted average remaining useful lives for buildings, land improvements and machinery and equipment are approximately 18 years, 19 years and 9 years respectively. We also use units-of-production method of depreciation for the U.S. transportation filtration production assets with a gross book value of \$68.8 million, which reflects the nature of the assets' utilization.

Property, plant and equipment are tested for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment ("ASC Topic 360"), whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts of such long-lived assets may not be recoverable from future net pre-tax cash flows. Impairment testing requires significant management judgment including estimating the future success of product lines, future sales volumes, growth rates for selling prices and costs, alternative uses for the assets and estimated proceeds from disposal of the assets. Impairment testing is conducted at the lowest level where cash flows can be measured and are independent of cash flows of other assets. An asset impairment would be indicated if the sum of the expected future net pre-tax cash flows from the use of the asset (undiscounted and without interest charges) is less than the carrying amount of the asset. An impairment loss would be measured based on the difference between the fair value of the asset and its carrying amount. We determine fair value based on an expected present value technique using multiple cash flow scenarios that reflect a range of possible outcomes and a risk free rate of interest are used to estimate fair value. The estimates and assumptions used in the impairment analysis are consistent with the business plans and estimates we use to manage our business operations. The use of different assumptions would increase or decrease the estimated fair value of the asset and would increase or decrease the impairment charge. Actual outcomes may differ from the estimates.

There was no impairment indicated as of December 31, 2018, with the exception of the \$31.1 million impairment loss recognized related to the sale of the Brattleboro mill. See Note 14, "Sale of Brattleboro mill and Impairment Loss", of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report for further discussion.

#### Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets with Indefinite Lives

We test goodwill for impairment at least annually in conjunction with preparation of Neenah's annual business plan, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate it might be impaired.

We tested goodwill for impairment as of November 30, 2018 under ASC Topic 350, Intangibles — Goodwill and Other. In this quantitative assessment, we estimated the fair value of the reporting units using a market approach in combination with a discounted operating cash flow approach. Significant assumptions used in developing the discounted operating cash flow approach were revenue growth rates and pricing, costs for manufacturing inputs, levels of capital investment and estimated cost of capital for high, medium and low growth environments. As of November 30, 2018, no impairment was indicated.

#### Other Intangible Assets

Certain trade names are estimated to have indefinite useful lives and as such are not amortized. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are annually reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 350.

Acquired intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective estimated useful lives, and reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360. Intangible assets consist primarily of customer relationships, trade names and acquired intellectual property. Such intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives of between 10 and 15 years.

Our annual test of other intangible assets for impairment at November 30, 2018, 2017 and 2016 indicated that the carrying amount of such assets was recoverable.

#### Acquisition Accounting

We account for acquisitions under ASC Topic 805, which requires companies to record assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their respective fair market values at the date of acquisition. The accounting for acquisitions involves a considerable amount of judgment and estimate, including the fair value of certain forms of consideration; fair value of acquired intangible assets involving projections of future revenues and cash flows that are then either discounted at an estimated discount rate or measured at an estimated royalty rate; fair value of other acquired assets and assumed liabilities, including potential contingencies; and the useful lives of the acquired assets. The assumptions used are determined at the time of the acquisition in accordance with accepted valuation models. Projections are developed using internal forecasts, available industry and market data and estimates of long-term rates of growth for our business. The impact of prior or future acquisitions on our financial position or results of operations may be materially impacted by the change in or initial selection of assumptions and estimates. Refer to Note 4, "Acquisitions", of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report for further discussion of business combination accounting valuation methodology and assumptions.



#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

As a multinational enterprise, we are exposed to risks such as changes in commodity prices, foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and environmental regulation. A variety of practices are employed to manage these risks, including operating and financing activities.

Presented below is a description of our most significant risks.

##### Foreign Currency Risk

Our reported operating results are affected by changes in the exchange rates of the local currencies of our non-U.S. operations relative to the U.S. dollar. For the year ended December 31, 2018, a hypothetical 10 percent strengthening of the U.S. dollar relative to the local currencies of our non-U.S. operations would have decreased our income before income taxes by approximately \$4.0 million. We do not hedge our exposure to exchange risk on reported operating results.

The translation of the balance sheets of our non-U.S. operations from their local currencies into U.S. dollars is also sensitive to changes in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar. Consequently, we performed a sensitivity test to determine if changes in the exchange rate would have a significant effect on the translation of the balance sheets of our non-U.S. operations into U.S. dollars. These translation gains or losses are recorded as unrealized translation adjustments ("UTA", a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) within stockholders' equity). The hypothetical change in UTA is calculated by multiplying the net assets of our non-U.S. operations by a 10 percent change in the exchange rate of their local currencies compared to the U.S. dollar. As of December 31, 2018, the net assets of our non-U.S. operations exceeded their net liabilities by approximately \$212 million. As of December 31, 2018, a 10 percent strengthening of the U.S. dollar relative to the local currencies of our non-U.S. operations would have decreased our stockholders' equity by approximately \$22 million.

##### Commodity Risk

###### Pulp

We purchase the wood pulp used to produce our products on the open market, and, as a result, the price and other terms of those purchases are subject to change based on factors such as worldwide supply and demand and government regulation. We do not have significant influence over the price paid for our wood pulp purchases. Therefore, an increase in wood pulp prices could adversely affect earnings if prices for our products are not increased or if such increases significantly trail the increases in wood pulp prices. Based on our current quantity of pulp purchases, a \$100 per ton increase in the average market price for pulp would have increased our annual costs for pulp by approximately \$23 million.

###### Other Manufacturing Inputs

We purchase a substantial portion of the other manufacturing inputs necessary to produce our products on the open market, and, as a result, the price and other terms of those purchases are subject to change based on factors such as worldwide supply and demand and government regulation. We do not have significant influence over our costs for such manufacturing inputs. Therefore, an increase in manufacturing inputs could adversely affect earnings if prices for our products are not increased or if such increases significantly trail the increases in manufacturing inputs. Our technical products business acquires certain of its specialized pulp requirements from two global suppliers and certain critical specialty latex grades from a limited number of suppliers. In general, these supply arrangements are covered by formal contracts and represent multi-year business relationships that have historically been sufficient to meet our needs. We expect these relationships to continue to operate in a satisfactory manner in the future. In the event of an interruption of production at any one supplier, we believe that each of these suppliers individually would be able to satisfy our short-term requirements for specialized pulp or specialty latex. In the event of a long-term disruption in our supply of specialized pulp or specialty latex, we believe we would be able to substitute other pulp grades or other latex grades that would allow us to meet required product performance characteristics and incur only a limited disruption in our production. As a result, we do not believe that the substitution of such alternative pulp or latex grades would have a material effect on our operations.



We generate substantially all of the electrical energy used by our Munising mill and approximately 25 percent of the electrical energy at our Appleton and Bruckmühl mills. Availability of energy is not expected to be a problem in the foreseeable future, but the purchase price of such energy can and likely will fluctuate significantly based on fluctuations in demand and other factors. There is no assurance that that we will be able to obtain electricity or natural gas purchases on favorable terms in the future.

Except for certain specialty latex grades and specialty pulps used by our technical products business, we are not aware of any significant concentration of business transacted with a particular supplier.

Our transportation costs are affected by various market factors as previously discussed under Item 1A, "Risk Factors." We do not have significant influence over our transportation prices. Therefore, an increase in transportation costs could adversely affect earnings if prices for our products are not increased or if such increases significantly trail the increases in transportation costs.

#### Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to interest rate risk on our variable rate bank debt. At December 31, 2018, we had \$57.9 million of variable rate borrowings outstanding. A 100 basis point increase in interest rates would increase our annual interest expense on outstanding variable rate borrowings by approximately \$0.6 million.

#### Environmental Regulation/Climate Change Legislation

Our manufacturing operations are subject to extensive regulation primarily by U.S., German, Dutch and other international authorities. We have made significant capital expenditures to comply with environmental laws, rules and regulations. Due to changes in environmental laws and regulations, including potential future legislation to limit GHG emissions, the application of such regulations and changes in environmental control technology, we are not able to predict with certainty the amount of future capital spending to be incurred for environmental purposes. Taking these uncertainties into account, our anticipated capital expenditures for environmental projects are not expected to have a material effect on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

We believe these risks can be managed and will not have a material effect on our business or our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

#### Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The information required in Item 8 is contained in and incorporated herein by reference from pages F-1 through F-52 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of the end of such period, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act and are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) or 15a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management and Board of Directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. The scope of management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting includes all of the Company's businesses for the year ended December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013). Based upon its assessment, management believes that as of December 31, 2018, the Company's internal controls over financial reporting were effective.

The effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm who also audited our consolidated financial statements. Deloitte & Touche's attestation report on the Company's internal control over financial reporting is included herein. See Item 15, "Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedule."

Neenah, Inc.

February 22, 2019

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There has been no significant change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting during the three months ended December 31, 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.



## PART III

## Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant

The information required to be set forth herein, except for the information included under Executive Officers of the Company, relating to nominees for director of Neenah and compliance with Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is set forth under the captions "Election of Directors", "Meetings and Committees of the Board of Directors", "Corporate Governance" and "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance", respectively, in the Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on May 22, 2019. Such information is incorporated herein by reference. The definitive Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission no later than 120 days after December 31, 2018.

## Executive Officers of the Company

Set forth below is information concerning our executive officers.

| Name               | Position   |
|--------------------|--|
| John P. O'Donnell  | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director              |
| Matthew L. Duncan  | Senior Vice President, Chief Human Resource Officer          |
| Noah S. Benz       | Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary         |
| Bonnie C. Lind     | Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer |
| Julie A. Schertell | Senior Vice President — President, Technical Products        |
| Byron J. Racki     | Senior Vice President — President, Fine Paper and Packaging  |
| Armin Schwinn      | Senior Vice President — Managing Director of Neenah Germany  |
| Larry N. Brownlee  | Vice President — Controller and Principal Accounting Officer |

John P. O'Donnell, born in 1960, is President and Chief Executive Officer and serves as a Director. He has been in that role since May 2011. Prior to becoming President and Chief Executive Office, Mr. O'Donnell served as our Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer since June 2010. In November 2007, Mr. O'Donnell joined Neenah as President, Fine Paper. Mr. O'Donnell was employed by Georgia-Pacific Corporation from 1985 until 2007 and held increasingly senior roles in the Consumer Products division. Mr. O'Donnell served as President of the North America Retail Business from 2004 through 2007, and as President of the North American Commercial Tissue business from 2002 through 2004.

Matthew L. Duncan, born in 1973, is Senior Vice President, Chief Human Resources Officer and has been in that role since joining Neenah in March 2016. Prior to his employment with Neenah, Mr. Duncan served as Vice President Human Resources for Coca-Cola Refreshments, the North American operating unit of The Coca-Cola Company. Before joining The Coca-Cola Company in 2008, Mr. Duncan served in a variety of Human Resource leadership roles with The Home Depot and Nestle.

Noah S. Benz, born in 1973, is Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary and has been in that role since August 2018. Mr. Benz served as Neenah's Vice President, Deputy General Counsel and Assistant Secretary from 2010 through 2018 and Associate General Counsel from 2005 through 2010. Prior to his employment with Neenah, Mr. Benz served as Associate General Counsel for Mariner Health Care, Inc., a nursing home and long-term acute care hospital company. Mr. Benz engaged in the private practice of law with Nelson, Mullins, Riley & Scarborough and Chamberlain Hrdlicka from 1998 through 2003. Mr. Benz received his JD, with honors, from the Emory University School of Law in 1998.

Bonnie C. Lind, born in 1958, is Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer and has been in that role since June 2004. Ms. Lind was an employee of Kimberly-Clark from 1982 until 2004, holding a variety of increasingly senior financial and operations positions. From 1999 until June 2004, Ms. Lind served as the Assistant Treasurer of Kimberly-Clark and was responsible for managing global treasury operations. Prior to that, she was Director of Kimfibers with overall responsibility for the sourcing and distribution of pulp to Kimberly-Clark's global operations.



Julie A. Schertell, born in 1969, is Senior Vice President — President, Technical Products, and has been in that role since October 2018. Ms. Schertell joined Neenah in 2008 and served as Vice President of Sales and Marketing for the Fine Paper division through December 2010 and as a Senior Vice President and President, Fine Paper and Packaging through September 2018. Ms. Schertell was employed by Georgia-Pacific Corporation in the Consumer Products Retail division, where she served as Vice President of Sales Strategy from 2007-2008, and as Vice President of Customer Solutions from 2003 through 2007.

Byron J. Racki, born in 1977, is Senior Vice President — President, Fine Paper and Packaging, and has been in that role since October 2018. Mr. Racki joined the Company in 2006 and has served in areas of increasing responsibility including Vice President of Sales and Marketing, Specialty Products in 2014 and 2015, Vice President of Sales and Marketing for the Fine Paper division in 2012 and 2013, and as the Senior Vice President and President, Performance Materials, in 2017 and 2018. Prior to joining Neenah, Mr. Racki was employed by Kimberly-Clark in the Family Care division in various finance positions. Mr. Racki earned an MBA from the University of Texas at Austin and a Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science and Economics from the University of Iowa.

Armin Schwinn, born in 1959, has been Senior Vice President — Managing Director of Neenah Germany since April 2010. Mr. Schwinn had been Vice President, Finance of Neenah Germany since our acquisition of FiberMark Germany in October 2006. Mr. Schwinn joined FiberMark Germany in 1995 and held increasingly senior positions within FiberMark Germany's financial, purchasing and administrative functions. Prior to this, Mr. Schwinn served in various leadership positions in other German manufacturing and service companies.

Larry N. Brownlee, born in 1956, is Vice President — Controller and Principal Accounting Officer and has been in that role since July 2004. From 1990 to 2004, Mr. Brownlee served as Controller of several public companies in the electric utility, telephone and healthcare industries. From 1979 to 1990, Mr. Brownlee was with Arthur Andersen & Co. and provided audit services to clients primarily in the manufacturing, utility and healthcare industries. Mr. Brownlee is a Certified Public Accountant and received his Masters of Accountancy from the University of Georgia in 1979.

There are no family relationships among our directors or executive officers.

#### Code of Ethics

The Neenah, Inc. Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, applies to all directors, officers and employees of Neenah. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics meets the requirements of a "code of ethics" as defined by Item 406 of Regulation S-K, and applies to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer (our principal financial officer) and Vice President — Controller (our principal accounting officer), as well as all other employees, as indicated above. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics also meets the requirements of a code of conduct under New York Stock Exchange listing standards. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is posted on our web site at [www.neenah.com](http://www.neenah.com) under the links "Investor Relations — Corporate Governance — Code of Ethics" and print copies are available upon request without charge. You can request print copies by contacting our General Counsel in writing at Neenah, Inc., 3460 Preston Ridge Road, Suite 600, Alpharetta, Georgia 30005 or by telephone at 678-566-6500. We intend to disclose any amendments to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, as well as any waivers for executive officers or directors, on our web site at [www.neenah.com](http://www.neenah.com). Information on our web site is not incorporated by reference in this document.

#### Item 11. Executive Compensation

Information relating to executive compensation and other matters is set forth under the captions "Compensation, Discussion and Analysis", "Additional Executive Compensation", "Director Compensation", and "Compensation Committee Report" in the Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management**

Information relating to ownership of common stock of Neenah by certain persons is set forth under the caption "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" in the Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above. Such information is incorporated herein by reference. Information regarding securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans of Neenah is set forth under the caption "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in the Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence**

Information relating to existing or proposed relationships or transactions between Neenah and any affiliate of Neenah is set forth under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" in the Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

Information relating to Neenah's principal accounting fees and services is set forth under the caption "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees and Services" in the Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedule

(a) Documents filed as part of this report:

1. Consolidated Financial Statements

The following reports and financial statements are filed herewith on the pages indicated:

|   | Page       |
|---|------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Internal Control over Financial Reporting</u> | <u>F-2</u> |
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>  | <u>F-3</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>  | <u>F-4</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</u>  | <u>F-5</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>  | <u>F-6</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity</u>   | <u>F-7</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>  | <u>F-8</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>   | <u>F-9</u> |

2. Financial Statement schedule

The following schedule is filed herewith:

Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Account F-52

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable and, therefore, have been omitted.

3. Exhibits

See (b) below

(b) Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed with or incorporated by reference in this report. Where such filing is made by incorporation by reference to a previously filed registration statement or report, such registration statement or report is identified in parentheses. We will furnish any exhibit at no cost upon written request to us at: Investor Relations, Neenah, Inc., 3460 Preston Ridge Road, Suite 600, Alpharetta, Georgia 30005.

| Exhibit<br>Number | Exhibit   |
|-------------------|---|
| 2.1               | <u>Interest Purchase Agreement by and among ASP FiberMark Holdings, LLC, ASP FiberMark, LLC, Neenah FMK Holdings, LLC and Neenah Paper, Inc. dated as of July 16, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended September 30, 2015, filed November 9, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).</u> |
| 2.2               | <u>Asset Purchase Agreement, by and among Neenah Paper, Inc., Wausau Paper Corp. and Wausau Paper Mills, LLC, dated as of December 7, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 31, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>   |

| Exhibit<br>Number | Exhibit   |
|-------------------|---|
| 2.30 +            | <u>Securities Purchase Agreement by and among Crane Technical Materials, Inc., Crane &amp; Co., Inc., Neenah Paper, Inc. and Neenah Filtration, LLC dated as of June 2, 2014 (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the three months ended June 30, 2014, filed August 7, 2014) (confidential treatment has been granted for certain portions of this exhibit pursuant to a Confidential Treatment Request filed with the Securities Exchange Commission).</u>   |
| 3.1               | <u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Neenah Paper, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 30, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 3.2               | <u>Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of Neenah, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Neenah, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed January 3, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>   |
| 3.3               | <u>Certificate of Ownership &amp; Merger merging Neenah, Inc. into Neenah Paper, Inc., dated December 11, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 3.3 to the Neenah, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed February 23, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 4.1               | <u>Indenture dated as of May 23, 2013, by and among the Company, the Guarantors named therein, and the 2021 Notes Trustee filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K, filed May 24, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 4.2               | <u>Form of Notation of Subsidiary Guarantee (included as Exhibit E to Exhibit 4.1).</u>   |
| 10.1              | <u>Tax Sharing Agreement dated as of November 30, 2004 by and between Kimberly-Clark Corporation and Neenah Paper, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed November 30, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 10.3*             | <u>Neenah Paper Supplemental Pension Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, filed March 7, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 10.4*             | <u>First Amendment to Neenah Paper Supplemental Pension Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.31 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 4, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>   |
| 10.5*             | <u>Neenah Paper Amended and Restated Supplemental Retirement Contribution Plan, effective as of January 1, 2016 (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016, filed on February 24, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>   |
| 10.6*             | <u>Neenah Paper Executive Severance Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, filed March 7, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>   |
| 10.7*             | <u>First Amendment to Neenah Paper Executive Severance Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.33 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013, filed on March 4, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 10.8*             | <u>Neenah Paper, Inc. Amended and Restated 2004 Omnibus Stock and Incentive Compensation Plan (filed as Annex A to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed April 12, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 10.9*             | <u>Neenah Paper Deferred Compensation Plan approved on December 11, 2006 (filed as Exhibit 10.21 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, filed March 7, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 10.10*            | <u>Neenah Paper Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan approved on December 11, 2006. (filed as Exhibit 10.22 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, filed March 7, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>  |
| 10.11 +           | <u>Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 18, 2014 by and among Neenah Paper, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders listed therein and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (filed as Exhibit 10.31 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, filed February 27, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference) (confidential treatment has been granted for certain portions of this exhibit pursuant to a Confidential Treatment Request filed with the Securities Exchange Commission).</u> |
| 10.12             |   |

First Amendment, dated as of July 28, 2016, to the Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 18, 2014 by and among Neenah Paper, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders listed therein and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 2, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).

10.13

Second Amendment, dated as of December 13, 2016, to the Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 18, 2014 by and among Neenah Paper, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders listed therein and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K, filed December 16, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).

53

---

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit   |
|----------------|---|
| 10.14*         | <u>Form of Performance Share Award as of 2017 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Neenah Paper, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 3, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein).</u>   |
| 10.15          | <u>Third Amendment, dated as of August 30, 2017, to the Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 18, 2014 by and among Neenah Paper, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders listed therein and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Neenah Paper, Inc. Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed November 8, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference).</u>                                  |
| 10.16          | <u>Fourth Amendment, dated as of December 14, 2017, to the Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 18, 2014 by and among Neenah Paper, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders listed therein and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (filed as Exhibit 10.16 to the Neenah, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed February 23, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference).</u> |
| 10.17*         | <u>Amended and Restated Neenah Executive Severance Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Neenah, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 25, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)</u>   |
| 10.18*         | <u>Neenah, Inc. 2018 Omnibus Stock and Incentive Compensation Plan (filed as Appendix A to the Neenah, Inc. Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 13, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)</u>  |
| 10.19          | <u>Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated December 10, 2018 by and among Neenah, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders listed therein and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (filed herewith)</u>   |
| 21             | <u>List of Subsidiaries of Neenah, Inc. (filed herewith).</u>   |
| 23             | <u>Consent of Deloitte &amp; Touche LLP (filed herewith)</u>  |
| 24             | <u>Power of Attorney (filed herewith)</u>   |
| 31.1           | <u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (filed herewith).</u>  |
| 31.2           | <u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Exchange Act (filed herewith).</u>  |
| 32.1           | <u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (filed herewith).</u>   |
| 32.2           | <u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) of the Exchange Act and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (filed herewith).</u>   |
| 101.INS        | XBRL Instance Document (filed herewith).  |
| 101.SCH        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document (filed herewith).   |
| 101.CAL        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document (filed herewith).   |
| 101.DEF        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document (filed herewith).  |
| 101.LAB        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document (filed herewith).   |
| 101.PRE        | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document (filed herewith).  |

\*Indicates management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>+</sup> Pursuant to a confidential treatment request portions of this exhibit have been furnished separately to the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(c) Financial Statement Schedule  
See Item 15(a) (2) above

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary



None.

55

---

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Neenah, Inc.

By: /s/ JOHN P. O'DONNELL

Name: John P. O'Donnell

Title: President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (in his capacity as a duly authorized officer of the Registrant and in his capacity as Chief Executive Officer)

Date: February 22, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

|  |   |                   |
|--|---|-------------------|
| /s/ JOHN P. O'DONNELL<br>John P. O'Donnell | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer) | February 22, 2019 |
|--|---|-------------------|

|                                      |  |                   |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------|
| /s/ BONNIE C. LIND<br>Bonnie C. Lind | Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer) | February 22, 2019 |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------------------|

|  |  |                   |
|--|--|-------------------|
| /s/ LARRY N. BROWNLEE<br>Larry N. Brownlee | Vice President — Controller (Principal Accounting Officer) | February 22, 2019 |
|--|--|-------------------|

|                                     |                                    |                   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| /s/ SEAN T. ERWIN*<br>Sean T. Erwin | Chairman of the Board and Director | February 22, 2019 |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|

|   |          |                   |
|---|----------|-------------------|
| /s/ WILLIAM M. COOK*<br>William M. Cook | Director | February 22, 2019 |
|---|----------|-------------------|

|   |          |                   |
|---|----------|-------------------|
| /s/ MARGARET S. DANO*<br>Margaret S. Dano | Director | February 22, 2019 |
|---|----------|-------------------|

|   |          |                   |
|---|----------|-------------------|
| /s/ TIMOTHY S. LUCAS*<br>Timothy S. Lucas | Director | February 22, 2019 |
|---|----------|-------------------|

|   |          |                   |
|---|----------|-------------------|
| /s/ JOHN F. MCGOVERN*<br>John F. McGovern | Director | February 22, 2019 |
|---|----------|-------------------|

|   |          |  |
|---|----------|--|
| /s/ PHILIP C. MOORE*<br>Philip C. Moore | Director |  |
|---|----------|--|

Philip C. Moore

February 22,  
2019

/s/ TONY R. THENE\*

Tony R. Thene

Director

February 22,  
2019

/s/ STEPHEN M.  
WOOD\*

Stephen M. Wood

Director

February 22,  
2019

\*By: /s/ NOAH S. BENZ

Noah S. Benz  
Senior Vice President,  
General  
Counsel and Secretary  
Attorney-in-fact

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | Page       |
|---|------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Internal Control over Financial Reporting</u> | <u>F-2</u> |
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>  | <u>F-3</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>  | <u>F-4</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</u>  | <u>F-5</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>  | <u>F-6</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity</u>   | <u>F-7</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>  | <u>F-8</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>   | <u>F-9</u> |

F-1

---

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Neenah, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Neenah, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and the schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 22, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Atlanta, Georgia

February 22, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2003.

F-2

---

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Neenah, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Neenah, Inc. and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, of the Company and our report dated February 22, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule.

Basis for Opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

Atlanta, Georgia

February 22, 2019

NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(In millions, except share and per share data)

|   | Year Ended December 31, |         |         |   |
|---|-------------------------|---------|---------|---|
|   | 2018                    | 2017    | 2016    |   |
| Net sales   | \$1,034.9               | \$979.9 | \$941.5 |   |
| Cost of products sold                                     | 851.5                   | 779.7   | 724.2   |   |
| Gross profit  | 183.4                   | 200.2   | 217.3   |   |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses              | 95.9                    | 95.3    | 90.0    |   |
| Impairment loss (Note 14)                                 | 31.1                    | —       | —       |   |
| Restructuring, integration and other costs                | 2.1                     | 1.3     | 7.0     |   |
| Pension and SERP plan settlement charges (Note 8)         | 1.8                     | 0.6     | 0.8     |   |
| Acquisition-related adjustments (Note 4)                  | (3.9                    | ) —     | —       |   |
| Insurance settlement                                      | (0.4                    | ) (3.2  | ) —     |   |
| Other expense — net                                       | 2.7                     | 1.9     | 5.4     |   |
| Operating income  | 54.1                    | 104.3   | 114.1   |   |
| Interest expense  | 13.0                    | 12.7    | 11.2    |   |
| Interest income   | —                       | (0.1    | ) (0.1  | ) |
| Income from continuing operations before income taxes     | 41.1                    | 91.7    | 103.0   |   |
| Provision for income taxes                                | 3.9                     | 11.4    | 29.6    |   |
| Income from continuing operations                         | 37.2                    | 80.3    | 73.4    |   |
| Loss from discontinued operations, net of taxes (Note 13) | (0.8                    | ) —     | (0.4    | ) |
| Net income  | \$36.4                  | \$80.3  | \$73.0  |   |
| Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share                          |                         |         |         |   |
| Basic   |                         |         |         |   |
| Continuing operations                                     | \$2.20                  | \$4.74  | \$4.33  |   |
| Discontinued operations                                   | (0.05                   | ) —     | (0.02   | ) |
|   | \$2.15                  | \$4.74  | \$4.31  |   |
| Diluted   |                         |         |         |   |
| Continuing operations                                     | \$2.17                  | \$4.68  | \$4.26  |   |
| Discontinued operations                                   | (0.05                   | ) —     | (0.02   | ) |
|   | \$2.12                  | \$4.68  | \$4.24  |   |
| Weighted Average Common Shares Outstanding (in thousands) |                         |         |         |   |
| Basic   | 16,850                  | 16,805  | 16,773  |   |
| Diluted   | 16,968                  | 17,052  | 17,087  |   |
| See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements            |                         |         |         |   |

NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
 CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(In millions)

|   | Year Ended December |         |         |
|---|---------------------|---------|---------|
|   | 31,                 | 2017    | 2016    |
|   | 2018                |         |         |
| Net income  | \$36.4              | \$80.3  | \$73.0  |
| Reclassification of amounts recognized in the consolidated statement of operations: |                     |         |         |
| Amortization of adjustments to pension and other postretirement benefit liabilities | 6.0                 | 5.9     | 7.2     |
| Pension plan settlement/curtailment charge  | 0.8                 | 0.6     | 0.8     |
| Amounts recognized in the consolidated statement of operations                      | 6.8                 | 6.5     | 8.0     |
| Unrealized foreign currency translation (loss) gain                                 | (7.9 )              | 20.0    | (7.1 )  |
| Net loss from pension and other postretirement benefit plans                        | (11.2 )             | (20.3 ) | (18.0 ) |
| Deferred loss on "available-for-sale" securities                                    | —                   | (0.4 )  | —       |
| (Loss) income from other comprehensive income items before income taxes             | (12.3 )             | 5.8     | (17.1 ) |
| Benefit for income taxes  | (1.0 )              | (3.0 )  | (3.4 )  |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income   | (11.3 )             | 8.8     | (13.7 ) |
| Comprehensive income  | \$25.1              | \$89.1  | \$59.3  |
| See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements                                      |                     |         |         |

F-5

---



NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In millions, except share data)

|   | December 31,   |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
|   | 2018           | 2017           |
| <b>ASSETS</b>   |                |                |
| Current Assets  |                |                |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$9.9          | \$4.5          |
| Accounts receivable, net  | 114.8          | 115.7          |
| Inventories   | 131.6          | 143.5          |
| Prepaid and other current assets  | 21.6           | 21.5           |
| Total Current Assets  | 277.9          | 285.2          |
| Property, Plant and Equipment — net   | 396.2          | 425.2          |
| Deferred Income Taxes   | 16.4           | 10.1           |
| Goodwill (Note 5)   | 84.0           | 85.3           |
| Intangible Assets — net (Note 5)  | 70.7           | 78.7           |
| Other Assets  | 16.0           | 19.9           |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>   | <b>\$861.2</b> | <b>\$904.4</b> |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>   |                |                |
| Current Liabilities   |                |                |
| Debt payable within one year  | \$2.3          | \$1.4          |
| Accounts payable  | 63.3           | 65.7           |
| Accrued expenses  | 55.2           | 57.5           |
| Total Current Liabilities   | 120.8          | 124.6          |
| Long-Term Debt  | 236.8          | 254.1          |
| Deferred Income Taxes   | 14.4           | 15.0           |
| Noncurrent Employee Benefits  | 92.9           | 100.3          |
| Other Noncurrent Obligations  | 6.1            | 10.5           |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>  | <b>471.0</b>   | <b>504.5</b>   |
| Commitments and Contingencies (Notes 11 and 12)   |                |                |
| Stockholders' Equity  |                |                |
| Common stock, par value \$0.01 — authorized: 100,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding:<br>16,859,000 shares and 16,870,000 shares | 0.2            | 0.2            |
| Treasury stock, at cost: 1,738,000 shares and 1,588,000 shares  | (76.6 )        | (65.8 )        |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 328.5          | 323.9          |
| Retained earnings   | 243.2          | 235.7          |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss  | (105.1 )       | (94.1 )        |
| Total Stockholders' Equity  | 390.2          | 399.9          |
| <b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>   | <b>\$861.2</b> | <b>\$904.4</b> |
| See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements  |                |                |

NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY  
(In millions, shares in thousands)

|  | Common<br>Stock |        | Treasury<br>Stock | Additional<br>Paid-In<br>Capital | Retained<br>Earnings | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive<br>Loss |       |   |
|--|-----------------|--------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---|-------|---|
|  | Shares          | Amount |                   |                                  |                      |   |       |   |
| Balance, December 31, 2015   | 18,063          | \$ 0.2 | \$ (40.1 )        | \$ 310.8                         | \$ 119.0             | \$ (78.3                                      | )     |   |
| Net income   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | 73.0                 | —   |       |   |
| Other comprehensive loss, after income tax benefit                                   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | —                    | (13.7   | )     |   |
| Dividends declared   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | (22.4                | )   | —     |   |
| Shares purchased (Note 10)   | —               | —      | (12.6             | )                                | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Stock options exercised  | 71              | —      | —                 | 0.4                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Restricted stock vesting (Note 10)   | 111             | —      | (3.8              | )                                | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Stock-based compensation (Note 10)   | —               | —      | —                 | 5.8                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Balance, December 31, 2016   | 18,245          | 0.2    | (56.5             | )                                | 317.0                | 169.6   | (92.0 | ) |
| Net income   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | 80.3                 | —   |       |   |
| Other comprehensive income, net of income taxes                                      | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | —                    | 8.8   |       |   |
| Reclassification of the stranded tax effects related to the Tax Act (Note 10)        | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | 10.9                 | (10.9   | )     |   |
| Dividends declared   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | (25.1                | )   | —     |   |
| Shares purchased (Note 10)   | —               | —      | (6.8              | )                                | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Stock options exercised  | 140             | —      | —                 | 0.4                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Restricted stock vesting (Note 10)   | 73              | —      | (2.5              | )                                | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Stock-based compensation   | —               | —      | —                 | 6.4                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Other/Currency   | —               | —      | —                 | 0.1                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Balance, December 31, 2017   | 18,458          | 0.2    | (65.8             | )                                | 323.9                | 235.7   | (94.1 | ) |
| Net income   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | 36.4                 | —   |       |   |
| Other comprehensive loss, after income tax benefit                                   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | —                    | (11.3   | )     |   |
| Reclassification of the unrealized loss on "available-for-sale" securities (Note 10) | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | (0.3                 | )   | 0.3   |   |
| Reclassification of deferred income taxes on intra-entity asset transfers (Note 6)   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | (0.8                 | )   | —     |   |
| Dividends declared   | —               | —      | —                 | —                                | (27.8                | )   | —     |   |
| Shares purchased (Note 10)   | —               | —      | (9.3              | )                                | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Stock options exercised  | 67              | —      | —                 | 0.7                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Restricted stock vesting (Note 10)   | 72              | —      | (1.5              | )                                | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Stock-based compensation   | —               | —      | —                 | 4.0                              | —                    | —   |       |   |
| Other/Currency   | —               | —      | —                 | (0.1                             | )                    | —   | —     |   |
| Balance, December 31, 2018   | 18,597          | \$ 0.2 | \$ (76.6 )        | \$ 328.5                         | \$ 243.2             | \$ (105.1                                     | )     |   |

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(In millions)

|  | Year Ended December |                |                |
|--|---------------------|----------------|----------------|
|  | 31,                 | 2017           | 2016           |
|  | 2018                |                |                |
| <b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                     |                |                |
| Net income   | \$36.4              | \$80.3         | \$73.0         |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:              |                     |                |                |
| Impairment loss (Note 14)  | 31.1                | —              | —              |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 36.1                | 33.3           | 32.0           |
| Stock-based compensation   | 4.0                 | 6.4            | 5.8            |
| Deferred income tax provision  | (1.9 )              | (0.2 )         | 16.9           |
| Pension settlement charge, net of plan payments (Note 8)                                       | 1.8                 | 0.6            | 0.8            |
| Loss on asset dispositions   | 0.3                 | 0.2            | 0.1            |
| Non-cash effects of changes in liabilities for uncertain income tax positions                  | 0.1                 | (0.1 )         | (1.5 )         |
| Net cash used in changes in operating working capital, net of effect of acquisitions (Note 16) | (1.0 )              | (11.8 )        | (1.2 )         |
| Pension and other post-employment benefits   | (12.3 )             | (8.0 )         | (10.9 )        |
| Other  | (1.9 )              | (0.7 )         | 0.8            |
| <b>NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>   | <b>92.7</b>         | <b>100.0</b>   | <b>115.8</b>   |
| <b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                     |                |                |
| Capital expenditures   | (38.1 )             | (42.7 )        | (68.5 )        |
| Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment (Note 14)                                  | 5.0                 | —              | 0.1            |
| Asset acquisition  | —                   | (8.0 )         | —              |
| Sales (purchases) of marketable securities   | 0.1                 | (0.6 )         | (0.1 )         |
| Acquisitions (Note 4)  | —                   | (43.1 )        | —              |
| Other  | (1.3 )              | (0.6 )         | 0.3            |
| <b>NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>   | <b>(34.3 )</b>      | <b>(95.0 )</b> | <b>(68.2 )</b> |
| <b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>  |                     |                |                |
| Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt (Note 7)  | 272.8               | 323.7          | 243.0          |
| Debt issuance costs (Note 7)   | (1.8 )              | (0.3 )         | (0.1 )         |
| Repayments of long-term debt (Note 7)  | (285.6)             | (293.3)        | (252.9)        |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options  | 0.6                 | 0.4            | 0.4            |
| Cash dividends paid  | (27.8 )             | (25.1 )        | (22.4 )        |
| Shares purchased (Note 10)   | (10.8 )             | (9.3 )         | (16.4 )        |
| Other  | —                   | 0.1            | —              |
| <b>NET CASH USED IN FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>   | <b>(52.6 )</b>      | <b>(3.8 )</b>  | <b>(48.4 )</b> |
| <b>EFFECT OF EXCHANGE RATE CHANGES ON CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>                            | <b>(0.4 )</b>       | <b>0.2</b>     | <b>(0.3 )</b>  |
| <b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>                                    | <b>5.4</b>          | <b>1.4</b>     | <b>(1.1 )</b>  |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>  | <b>4.5</b>          | <b>3.1</b>     | <b>4.2</b>     |
| <b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>  | <b>\$9.9</b>        | <b>\$4.5</b>   | <b>\$3.1</b>   |
| See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements   |                     |                |                |

NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

Note 1. Background and Basis of Presentation

Background

Neenah, Inc. ("Neenah" or the "Company"), is a Delaware corporation incorporated in April 2004. The Company has two primary operations: its technical products business and its fine paper and packaging business.

The technical products business is an international producer of fiber-formed, coated and/or saturated specialized media that delivers high performance benefits to customers. Included in this segment are filtration media, tape and abrasives backings products, digital image transfer, durable label, and other specialty substrate products. The fine paper and packaging business is a supplier of branded premium printing, packaging and other high-end specialty papers primarily in North America. The Company's premium writing, text and cover papers, and specialty papers are used in commercial printing and imaging applications for corporate identity packages, invitations, personal stationery and high-end advertising, as well as premium labels and luxury packaging.

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and its wholly owned and majority owned subsidiaries. All inter-company balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of net sales and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from these estimates, and changes in these estimates are recorded when known. Significant management judgment is required in determining the accounting for, among other things, pension and postretirement benefits, retained insurable risks, reserves for sales discounts and allowances, purchase price allocations, useful lives for depreciation and amortization, asset retirement obligations ("AROs"), future cash flows associated with impairment testing for tangible and intangible long-lived assets, goodwill, income taxes, contingencies, inventory obsolescence and market reserves and the valuation of stock-based compensation.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes sales revenue at a point in time following the transfer of control of the product to the customer, which typically occurs upon shipment or delivery depending on the terms of the underlying contracts. Sales are reported net of allowable discounts and estimated returns. Reserves for cash discounts, trade allowances and sales returns are estimated using historical experience. The Company accounts for shipping and handling activities related to contracts with customers as costs to fulfill our promise to transfer the associated products. Accordingly, the Company records customer payments of shipping and handling costs as a component of net sales and classifies such costs as a component of cost of sales. The Company excludes tax amounts assessed by governmental authorities that are both (i) imposed on and concurrent with a specific revenue-producing transaction and (ii) collected from customers from our measurement of transaction prices. Accordingly, such tax amounts are not included as a component of net sales or cost of sales. The Company considers each transaction/shipment as a separate performance obligation. Neenah recognizes revenue when the title transfers to the customer. As such, the remaining performance obligations at period end are not considered significant. Sales terms in the technical products business vary depending on the type of product sold and customer category. In general, sales are collected in approximately 45 to 55 days.

Extended credit terms of up to 120 days are offered to

customers located in certain international markets. Fine paper and packaging sales terms range between 20 and 30 days with discounts of 0 to 2 percent for early customer payments, with discounts of one percent and 20-day terms

used most often. Extended credit terms are offered to customers located in certain international markets. Refer to Note 15, "Business Segment and Geographic Information", for further disaggregation of revenue.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include all cash balances and highly liquid investments with an initial maturity of three months or less. The Company places its temporary cash investments with high credit quality financial institutions. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, of the Company's cash and cash equivalents is restricted to the payment of postretirement benefits for certain former Fox River executives.

#### Inventories

U.S. inventories are valued at the lower of cost, using the last-in, first-out ("LIFO") method for financial reporting purposes, or market. European inventories are valued at the lower of cost, using a weighted-average cost method, or net realizable value. Cost includes labor, materials and production overhead.

#### Foreign Currency

Balance sheet accounts of the Company's operations in Germany and the Netherlands, the United Kingdom (the "U.K."), and Canada are translated from Euros, British Pounds, and Canadian dollars, respectively, into U.S. dollars at period-end exchange rates, and income and expense accounts are translated at average exchange rates during the period. Translation gains or losses related to net assets located in Germany, the Netherlands, the U.K., and Canada are recorded as unrealized foreign currency translation adjustments within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI") in stockholders' equity. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions (transactions denominated in a currency other than the entity's functional currency) are included in Other expense — net in the consolidated statements of operations.

#### Property and Depreciation

Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Certain costs of software developed or obtained for internal use are capitalized. When property, plant and equipment is sold or retired, the costs and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and the gains or losses are recorded in Other (income) expense — net. For financial reporting purposes, depreciation is principally computed on the straight-line method over estimated useful asset lives. The weighted average remaining useful lives for buildings, land improvements and machinery and equipment are approximately 18 years, 19 years and 9 years, respectively. The units-of-production method of depreciation is used for the U.S. transportation filtration production assets with a gross book value of \$68.8 million, which reflects the nature of the assets' utilization. For income tax purposes, accelerated methods of depreciation are used.

The costs of major rebuilds and replacements of plant and equipment are capitalized, and the cost of maintenance performed on manufacturing facilities, composed of labor, materials and other incremental costs, is expensed as incurred. Start-up costs for new or expanded facilities, including costs related to trial production, are expensed as incurred.

The Company accounts for AROs in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 410, Asset Retirements and Environmental Obligations, which requires companies to make estimates regarding future events in order to record a liability for AROs in the period in which a legal obligation is created. Such liabilities are recorded at fair value, with an offsetting increase to the carrying value of the related long-lived asset. As of December 31, 2018, the Company is unable to estimate its AROs for environmental liabilities at its manufacturing facilities.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with the fair value recognition provisions of ASC Topic 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation ("ASC Topic 718"). The amount of stock-based compensation cost recognized is based on the fair value of grants that are ultimately expected to vest and is recognized pro-rata over the requisite service period for the entire award.

## Research and Development Expense

Research and development costs are charged to expense as incurred and are recorded in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" on the consolidated statement of operations. See Note 16, "Supplemental Data — Supplemental Statement of Operations Data."

## Fair Value Measurements

The Company measures the fair value of pension plan assets in accordance with ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures ("ASC Topic 820") which establishes a framework for measuring fair value. ASC Topic 820 provides a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements).

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts reflected in the consolidated balance sheets for cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable approximate fair value due to their short maturities. The fair value of short and long-term debt is estimated using rates currently available to the Company for debt of the same remaining maturities. The following table presents the carrying value and the fair value of the Company's debt.

|   | 12/31/2018     |                | 12/31/2017     |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|   | Carrying Value | Fair Value (a) | Carrying Value | Fair Value (a) |
| 2021 Senior Notes (5.25% fixed rate)                | \$175.0        | \$170.5        | \$175.0        | \$170.2        |
| Global Revolving Credit Facilities (variable rates) | 57.9           | 57.9           | 76.9           | 76.9           |
| Second German Loan Agreement (2.5% fixed rate)      | 4.8            | 5.1            | 6.4            | 6.4            |
| Third German Loan Agreement (1.45% fixed rate)      | 4.9            | 4.9            | —              | —              |
| Total debt  | \$242.6        | \$238.4        | \$258.3        | \$253.5        |

(a) Fair value for all debt instruments was estimated from Level 2 measurements.

The Company's investments in marketable securities are accounted for as "available-for-sale securities" in accordance with ASC Topic 320, Investments — Debt and Equity Securities ("ASC Topic 320"). Pursuant to ASC Topic 320, marketable securities are reported at fair value on the consolidated balance sheet and holding gains and losses are reported in "Other Income (Expense), net" on the Company's consolidated statements of operations. At December 31, 2018, the Company had

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

\$3.6 million in marketable securities classified as Other assets on the consolidated balance sheet. The cost of such marketable securities was \$4.3 million. Fair value for the Company's marketable securities was estimated from Level 1 inputs. The Company's marketable securities are designated for the payment of benefits under its supplemental employee retirement plan ("SERP").

## Fair Value of Pension Plan Assets

With the exception of cash and cash equivalents which are considered Level 1, and the annuity contracts which are considered Level 3, pension plan assets are measured at Net Asset Value ("NAV") (or its equivalent) as an alternative to fair market value due to the absence of readily available market prices, and as such are not subject to the fair value hierarchy. Following is the fair value of each investment category:

Cash and cash equivalents (\$1.7 million and \$1.6 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively).

U.S and non-U.S. Equities (\$107.8 million and \$123.2 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively) — These proprietary collective funds have observable NAVs (based on the fair value of the underlying investments of the funds) that are provided to investors and provide for liquidity either immediately or within a few days.

U.S and non-U.S. Fixed Income Securities (\$192.7 million and \$199.0 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively) — These proprietary collective funds have observable NAVs (based on the fair value of the underlying investments of the funds) that are provided to investors and provide for liquidity either immediately or within a few days.

Hedge Fund (\$27.9 million and \$28.2 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively) — This fund is valued using NAVs calculated by the underlying investment managers and allow for quarterly or more frequent redemptions. In conjunction with the Coldenhove Acquisition, there were purchases of \$46.8 million into Level 3 plan assets during the year ended December 31, 2017, as the defined benefit plan for Coldenhove is administered through an insurance contract.

The following table summarizes the changes in Level 3 defined benefit pension plan assets (Dutch insurance contract) measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

|                                      | Fair Value at January 1 | Return on plan assets<br>Attributable to Assets Held at December 31 | Attributable Net Purchases (Settlements) | Transfers into/ (out of) Level 3 | Foreign currency effects | Fair Value at December 31 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| For the year ended December 31, 2017 | \$ —                    | \$ 0.2  | \$ —\$46.9                               | \$ —\$ 1.3                       | \$ 48.4                  |                           |
| For the year ended December 31, 2018 | \$ 48.4                 | \$ (0.9 )   | \$ —\$(0.3 )                             | \$ —\$ (2.1 )                    | \$ 45.1                  |                           |

## Accounting Standards Changes

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost (Topic 715). ASU 2017-07 requires entities to (1) disaggregate the current service-cost component from the other components of net benefit cost (the "other components") and present it with other current compensation costs for related employees in the income statement and (2) present the other components elsewhere in the income statement and outside of income from operations if such a subtotal is presented. In addition, only the service-cost component of net benefit cost is eligible for capitalization in inventories. The Company adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2018. As a result of the adoption, the Company reclassified \$1.5 million and \$1.2 million of net cost for the year ended December 31, 2017, and \$2.8 million and \$2.2 million of net cost for the year ended December 31, 2016, respectively, of





## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

other components of net benefit cost from "Cost of products sold" and "Selling, general and administrative expenses" to "Other Expense - net" on the consolidated statements of operations. There was no other material impact on its consolidated financial statements due to the adoption.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"). ASU 2016-02 requires lessees to put most leases on their balance sheets but recognize expenses on their income statements in a manner similar to current lease accounting. The amendments in this ASU are effective January 1, 2019. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, Leases - Targeted Improvements, to allow a company to elect an optional modified retrospective transition method that applies the new lease requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment in the period of adoption. Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the new lease accounting standard using the modified retrospective transition option of applying the new standard at the adoption date. The Company elected the package of practical expedients permitted under the transition guidance within the new standard, which among other things, allowed the Company to carry forward the historical lease classification. The most significant change was related to the recognition of \$17 million of right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on its consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2019. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact related to existing leases and as a result, a cumulative-effect adjustment was not recorded. The Company is currently working to complete the implementation of new processes to assist in the ongoing lease data collection and analysis, and updating its accounting policies and internal controls in connection with the adoption of the new standard.

As of December 31, 2018, no other amendments to the ASC had been issued and not adopted by the Company that will have or are reasonably likely to have a material effect on the its financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### Note 3. Earnings per Share ("EPS")

The Company's restricted stock units ("RSUs") are paid non-forfeitable common stock dividends and thus meet the criteria of participating securities. Accordingly, basic EPS has been calculated using the two-class method, under which earnings are allocated to both common stock and participating securities. Basic EPS has been computed by dividing net income allocated to common stock by the weighted average common shares outstanding. For the computation of basic EPS, weighted average RSUs outstanding are excluded from the calculation of weighted average shares outstanding.

ASC Topic 260, Earnings per Share ("ASC Topic 260") requires companies with participating securities to calculate diluted earnings per share using the "two class" method. The "two class" method requires first calculating diluted earnings per share using a denominator that includes the weighted average share equivalents from the assumed conversion of dilutive securities. Diluted earnings per share is then calculated using net income reduced by the amount of distributed and undistributed earnings allocated to participating securities calculated using the "Treasury Stock" method and a denominator that includes the weighted average share equivalents from the assumed conversion of dilutive securities excluding participating securities. Companies are required to report the lower of the diluted earnings per share amounts under the two calculations subject to the anti-dilution provisions of ASC Topic 260. Diluted EPS has been computed by dividing net income allocated to common stock by the weighted average number of common shares used in computing basic EPS, further adjusted to include the dilutive impact of the exercise or conversion of common stock equivalents, such as stock options, stock appreciation rights ("SARs") and target awards of RSUs with performance conditions ("Performance Share Units" or "PSUs"), into shares of common stock as if those securities were exercised or converted. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, approximately 143,000, 72,000 and 35,000 potentially dilutive options, respectively, were excluded from the computation of dilutive common shares because the exercise price of such options exceeded the average market price of the Company's common stock for the respective 12-month periods during which the options were outstanding.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The following table presents the computation of basic and diluted shares of common stock used in the calculation of EPS (amounts in millions, except share and per share amounts):

## Earnings per basic common share

|  | Year Ended December |        |         |
|--|---------------------|--------|---------|
|  | 31,                 |        |         |
|  | 2018                | 2017   | 2016    |
| Income from continuing operations                                  | \$37.2              | \$80.3 | \$73.4  |
| Amounts attributable to participating securities                   | (0.2 )              | (0.6 ) | (0.7 )  |
| Income from continuing operations available to common stockholders | 37.0                | 79.7   | 72.7    |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes    | (0.8 )              | —      | (0.4 )  |
| Amounts attributable to participating securities                   | —                   | —      | —       |
| Net income available to common stockholders                        | \$36.2              | \$79.7 | \$72.3  |
| Weighted-average basic shares outstanding                          | 16,850              | 16,805 | 16,773  |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share                                    |                     |        |         |
| Continuing operations  | \$2.20              | \$4.74 | \$4.33  |
| Discontinued operations  | (0.05 )             | —      | (0.02 ) |
|  | \$2.15              | \$4.74 | \$4.31  |

## Earnings per diluted common share

|  | Year Ended December |        |         |
|--|---------------------|--------|---------|
|  | 31,                 |        |         |
|  | 2018                | 2017   | 2016    |
| Income from continuing operations                                    | \$37.2              | \$80.3 | \$73.4  |
| Amounts attributable to participating securities                     | (0.4 )              | (0.5 ) | (0.6 )  |
| Income from continuing operations available to common stockholders   | 36.8                | 79.8   | 72.8    |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes      | (0.8 )              | —      | (0.4 )  |
| Amounts attributable to participating securities                     | —                   | —      | —       |
| Net income available to common stockholders                          | \$36.0              | \$79.8 | \$72.4  |
| Weighted-average basic shares outstanding                            | 16,850              | 16,805 | 16,773  |
| Add: Assumed incremental shares under stock-based compensation plans | 118                 | 247    | 314     |
| Weighted average diluted shares                                      | 16,968              | 17,052 | 17,087  |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share                                    |                     |        |         |
| Continuing operations  | \$2.17              | \$4.68 | \$4.26  |
| Discontinued operations  | (0.05 )             | —      | (0.02 ) |
|  | \$2.12              | \$4.68 | \$4.24  |

## Note 4. Acquisitions

On November 1, 2017, the Company purchased all of the outstanding equity of Coldenhove for net cash of approximately \$43 million. Coldenhove is a specialty materials manufacturer based in the Netherlands, with a leading position in digital transfer media and other technical products.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The Company accounted for the transaction using the acquisition method in accordance with ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations ("ASC Topic 805"). The allocation of the purchase price was based on estimates of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of November 1, 2017. The Company did not recognize any in-process research and development assets as part of the acquisition.

The following table summarizes the allocation of the purchase price to the estimated fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of December 31, 2017.

|                                   | December<br>31, 2017 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Assets Acquired                   |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents         | \$ 4.9               |
| Accounts receivable               | 4.7                  |
| Inventories (a)                   | 12.7                 |
| Deferred income taxes             | 0.4                  |
| Prepaid and other current assets  | 0.2                  |
| Property, plant and equipment (a) | 31.2                 |
| Non-amortizable intangible assets | 1.2                  |
| Amortizable intangible assets     | 4.7                  |
| Acquired goodwill (a)             | 10.0                 |
| Other assets                      | 0.1                  |
| Total assets acquired             | 70.1                 |
| Liabilities Assumed               |                      |
| Accounts payable                  | 4.1                  |
| Accrued expenses                  | 5.4                  |
| Contingent liability (b)          | 2.3                  |
| Deferred income taxes (a)         | 3.5                  |
| Noncurrent employee benefits      | 4.9                  |
| Long-term debt                    | 1.8                  |
| Other noncurrent obligations      | 0.1                  |
| Total liabilities assumed         | 22.1                 |
| Net assets acquired               | \$ 48.0              |

(a) The Company had up to 12 months from the closing of the acquisition to finalize its valuations. Management evaluated additional information and determined that the preliminary valuation of inventory at the acquisition date should have been determined using fair value assumptions that would have resulted in the fair value of inventory being lower than originally estimated primarily due to changes in the assumptions related to inventory margins of the acquired business. In addition, management evaluated additional information related to fixed assets and updated the preliminary valuation of fixed assets at the acquisition date. Accordingly, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, adjustments were made to reduce the carrying value of inventories and fixed assets by \$1.5 million, with a corresponding increase to the value of goodwill of \$1.1 million, net of tax.

(b) In conjunction with the acquisition, the Company assumed a contingent liability of \$2.3 million related to the acquisition of direct customer relationships by Coldenhove, which amount is contingent on the growth of sales from these customer relationships in 2018 and 2019. As of December 31, 2018, the estimated liability amount was decreased to \$0.8 million. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recognized a receivable of \$2.4 million from the former shareholders of Coldenhove related to a claim under an escrow arrangement



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

which reduced the purchase price. These two items totaling \$3.9 million were recognized as income during the year ended December 31, 2018, as they relate to the operating results subsequent to the acquisition.

The Company estimated the fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired in accordance with ASC Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures ("ASC Topic 820"). The fair value of amortizable and non-amortizable intangible assets was estimated by applying a royalty rate to projected revenue, net of tax impacts and adjusted for present value considerations. The Company estimated the fair value of acquired property, plant and equipment using a combination of cost and market approaches. In general, the fair value of other acquired assets and liabilities was estimated using the cost basis of Coldenhove.

The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of the tangible net assets and identifiable intangible assets acquired was recorded as acquired goodwill. The factors contributing to the amount of goodwill recognized are based on several strategic and synergistic benefits that are expected to be realized from the acquisition of Coldenhove. These benefits include entry into profitable new markets for performance materials and specialty papers with new capabilities and recognized brands and synergies from combining the business with Neenah's existing infrastructure. None of the goodwill recognized as part of the Coldenhove acquisition will be deductible for income tax purposes. All of the acquired goodwill was allocated to the Technical Products segment.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company incurred \$0.5 million of integration costs. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred \$1.3 million of acquisition and restructuring costs. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded net sales of \$7.5 million and insignificant loss from operations before income taxes (excluding the acquisition related costs described above) for the acquired business.

The following selected unaudited pro forma consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was prepared as though the Coldenhove acquisition had occurred on January 1, 2016. The information does not reflect future events that may occur after the acquisition or any operating efficiencies or inefficiencies that may result from the Coldenhove acquisition. Therefore, the information is not necessarily indicative of results that would have been achieved had the businesses been combined during the periods presented or the results that the Company will experience going forward.

|  | Year Ended<br>December 31, |         |
|--|----------------------------|---------|
|  | 2017                       | 2016    |
| Net sales                                  | \$1,019.8                  | \$986.9 |
| Operating income                           | 108.9                      | 116.7   |
| Income from continuing operations          | 83.0                       | 74.8    |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations | —                          | (0.4 )  |
| Net income                                 | \$83.0                     | \$74.4  |
| Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share           |                            |         |
| Basic                                      |                            |         |
| Continuing operations                      | \$4.90                     | \$4.42  |
| Discontinued operations                    | —                          | (0.02 ) |
|  | \$4.90                     | \$4.40  |
| Diluted                                    |                            |         |
| Continuing operations                      | \$4.84                     | \$4.34  |
| Discontinued operations                    | —                          | (0.02 ) |
|  | \$4.84                     | \$4.32  |



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Note 5. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The Company follows the guidance of ASC Topic 805, Business Combinations ("ASC Topic 805"), in recording goodwill arising from a business combination as the excess of purchase price over the fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

The Company tests goodwill for impairment at least annually on November 30 in conjunction with preparation of its annual business plan, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate it might be impaired.

The Company tested goodwill for impairment as of November 30, 2018 under ASC Topic 350, Intangibles — Goodwill and Other. In this quantitative assessment, the Company estimated the fair value of the reporting units using a market approach in combination with a discounted operating cash flow approach. Significant assumptions used in developing the discounted operating cash flow approach were revenue growth rates and pricing, costs for manufacturing inputs, levels of capital investment and estimated cost of capital for high, medium and low growth environments. There was no impairment in the carrying value of goodwill for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, with the exception of \$0.1 million of goodwill impairment related to the sale of the Brattleboro mill in 2018. See Note 14, "Sale of Brattleboro mill and Impairment Loss."

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized on a straight-line basis over their respective estimated useful lives to their estimated residual values, and reviewed for impairment in accordance with ASC Topic 360, Property, Plant, and Equipment. Intangible assets consist primarily of customer relationships, trade names and acquired intellectual property. Such intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives of between 10 and 15 years. Certain trade names are estimated to have indefinite useful lives and as such are not amortized. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed for impairment at least annually. There was no impairment in the carrying value of intangible assets with indefinite lives for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

The following table presents the carrying value of goodwill by business segment and changes in the carrying value of goodwill.

|  | Technical Products |                               |        | Fine Paper and Packaging |                               |     | Other        |                               |        |        |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|--------------|-------------------------------|--------|--------|
|  | Gross Amount       | Accumulated Impairment Losses | Net    | Gross Amount             | Accumulated Impairment Losses | Net | Gross Amount | Accumulated Impairment Losses | Net    |        |
| Balance at December 31, 2016   | \$107.4            | \$ (43.6 )                    | \$63.8 | \$6.2                    | —                             | 6.2 | \$0.4        | —                             | 0.4    | \$70.4 |
| Goodwill acquired in the Coldenhove Acquisition  | 10.0               | —                             | 10.0   | —                        | —                             | —   | —            | —                             | —      | 10.0   |
| Foreign currency translation   | 10.9               | (6.0 )                        | 4.9    | —                        | —                             | —   | —            | —                             | —      | 4.9    |
| Balance at December 31, 2017   | 128.3              | (49.6 )                       | 78.7   | 6.2                      | —                             | 6.2 | 0.4          | —                             | 0.4    | 85.3   |
| Adjustment of goodwill acquired in the Coldenhove Acquisition (1)                            | 1.1                | —                             | 1.1    | —                        | —                             | —   | —            | —                             | —      | 1.1    |
| Impairment related to the Brattleboro mill and associated office and research facilities (2) | —                  | —                             | —      | —                        | —                             | —   | —            | (0.1 )                        | (0.1 ) | (0.1 ) |
| Foreign currency translation   | (4.5 )             | 2.2                           | (2.3 ) | —                        | —                             | —   | —            | —                             | —      | (2.3 ) |
| Balance at December 31, 2018   | \$124.9            | \$ (47.4 )                    | \$77.5 | \$6.2                    | —                             | 6.2 | \$0.4        | (0.1 )                        | 0.3    | \$84.0 |

(1) As a result of finalizing the acquisition accounting for Coldenhove in the 2018, an adjustment of \$1.1 million, net of tax, was recorded as a reduction to inventory and fixed assets and increase to goodwill.

(2)



In conjunction with the sale of the Brattleboro mill, a goodwill impairment loss of \$0.1 million was recognized in 2018.

F-16

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Other Intangible Assets

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had net identifiable intangible assets of \$70.7 million. All such intangible assets were acquired in the acquisitions of Neenah Germany, Fox River, FiberMark, Coldenhove and the Crane technical materials business, and the acquisition of the Wausau and Southworth brands. The following table details amounts related to those assets.

|                                     | 12/31/2018   |                          | 12/31/2017   |                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
|                                     | Gross Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Gross Amount | Accumulated Amortization |
| Amortizable intangible assets       |              |                          |              |                          |
| Customer based intangibles          | \$38.3       | \$ (18.2 )               | \$39.2       | \$ (14.7 )               |
| Trade names and trademarks          | 5.1          | (2.5 )                   | 5.2          | (2.3 )                   |
| Acquired technology                 | 16.9         | (6.7 )                   | 17.2         | (3.9 )                   |
| Total amortizable intangible assets | 60.3         | (27.4 )                  | 61.6         | (20.9 )                  |
| Trade names                         | 37.8         | —                        | 38.0         | —                        |
| Total                               | \$98.1       | \$ (27.4 )               | \$99.6       | \$ (20.9 )               |

The following table presents intangible assets acquired in conjunction with the Coldenhove acquisition as of December 31, 2017:

|                                    | Intangibles | Estimated Useful Lives (Years) |
|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Intangible assets — definite lived |             |                                |
| Trade names and trademarks         | \$ 0.5      | 10                             |
| Customer based intangibles         | 2.9         | 15                             |
| Acquired technology                | 1.3         | 4                              |
| Total                              | 4.7         |                                |
| Non-amortizable trade names        | 1.2         |                                |
| Total intangible assets            | \$ 5.9      |                                |

As of December 31, 2018, \$45.8 million, \$24.0 million, and \$0.9 million of such intangible assets are reported within the Technical Products, Fine Paper and Packaging and Other segments, respectively. See Note 15, "Business Segment and Geographic Information." Aggregate amortization expense of acquired intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$4.3 million, \$3.7 million and \$3.9 million, respectively and was reported in Cost of products sold on the consolidated statement of operations. Estimated amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023 is \$3.8 million, \$3.6 million, \$3.4 million, \$2.7 million and \$2.5 million, respectively.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Note 6. Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes. Income tax expense represented 9.5 percent, 12.4 percent and 28.7 percent of income from continuing operations before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act significantly revised the U.S. corporate income tax by, among other things, reducing the statutory corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, eliminating certain deductions, imposing a mandatory one-time tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries, introducing new tax regimes and changing how foreign earnings are subject to U.S. tax. The Tax Act also enhanced and extended through 2026 the option to claim accelerated depreciation deductions on qualified property. In conjunction with the tax law changes, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") provided for a measurement period of one year from the enactment date to finalize the accounting for effects of the Tax Act. As of December 31, 2017, the Company provisionally recorded an income tax benefit of \$6.5 million related to the Tax Act. This amount was comprised of a \$10.3 million tax benefit from the remeasurement of federal net deferred income tax liabilities resulting from the reduction in the U.S. statutory corporate tax rate to 21% from 35%, less \$3.8 million of tax expense from the mandatory one-time tax on the previously untaxed accumulated earnings and profits ("E&P") of its foreign subsidiaries. Also, as of December 31, 2017, the Company early adopted ASU 2018-02, Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects From Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Topic 740) and reclassified \$10.9 million from AOCI to retained earnings to address the stranded tax effects resulting from the effect of lower tax rates in the Tax Act on items within AOCI.

In June 2017, as part of the annual strategic plan review, the Company reassessed its intentions regarding the indefinite reinvestment of undistributed earnings of the German operations and asserted its intent to indefinitely reinvest them. As a result, effective in the second quarter of 2017, the Company did not provide deferred income taxes on 2017 unremitted earnings of the German operations. In addition, in that quarter the deferred income tax liability of \$4.1 million which was recorded in 2016 on unremitted German earnings was eliminated with a reduction to 2017 income tax expense. As noted above, the Tax Act included a mandatory one-time tax on previously untaxed accumulated E&P of its foreign subsidiaries, and as a result, previously unremitted E&P from all foreign countries were subject to this U.S. tax and a liability of \$3.8 million was recorded thereon as of December 31, 2017.

During 2018, the Company completed its analysis of the Tax Act and interpreted additional guidance issued by the U.S. Treasury Department. In addition, legislative actions by the various U.S. states related to application of the Tax Act provisions on state tax returns was considered. The Company recorded additional adjustments throughout 2018 to reflect a measurement-period tax benefit of \$0.9 million related to the effects of the statutory corporate tax rate reduction and a measurement-period tax expense of \$0.8 million from U.S. federal and state taxes on accumulated E&P of its foreign subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2018, a cumulative net tax benefit of \$6.6 million related to the Tax Act was reflected, comprised of a \$11.2 million tax benefit from the remeasurement of federal net deferred income tax liabilities resulting from the reduction in the U.S. statutory corporate tax rate, less \$4.6 million of tax expense from the mandatory one-time U.S. federal tax on certain previously untaxed accumulated E&P of its foreign subsidiaries and related state income tax impacts. As of December 31, 2018, the measurement period for purposes of SAB 118 has ended and the Company has completed the accounting for all of the impacts of the Tax Act.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company was not yet able to reasonably estimate the effects for the Global Intangible Low-Taxed Income ("GILTI") provisions of the Tax Act, therefore no provisional effects were recorded. Also, at that time, the Company had not made a policy decision regarding whether to record deferred income taxes on GILTI or use the period cost method. During the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company elected an accounting policy to record GILTI tax expense as a period cost, if and when incurred. Also, beginning in that quarter, the Company was able to reasonably estimate the annual effects of GILTI and ultimately recorded in its effective tax rate for 2018 an annual impact of GILTI of \$0.6 million of tax expense, plus \$0.1 million of state taxation of foreign earnings.

During the three months ended March 31, 2018, the Company completed an assessment of its existing accounting assertion with regard to the indefinite reinvestment of undistributed foreign earnings, considering the effects of the Tax Act and U.S. state and foreign tax legislation on future repatriations. After consideration of the effects of the mandatory one-time U.S. federal tax and GILTI provisions and its foreign investment strategy, the Company is no longer asserting indefinite

F-18

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

reinvestment of its unrepatriated German E&P. Except for immaterial foreign exchange considerations, the Company will be able to repatriate its foreign earnings without U.S. federal taxation due to the previously taxed income generated from the mandatory one-time U.S. federal tax and GILTI provisions.

The following table presents the principal reasons for the difference between the Company's effective income tax rate and the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate:

|  | Year Ended December 31, |        |         |        |         |        |
|--|-------------------------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
|  | 2018                    | 2018   | 2017    | 2017   | 2016    | 2016   |
| U.S. federal statutory income tax rate                     | 21.0 %                  | \$8.6  | 35.0 %  | \$32.1 | 35.0 %  | \$36.1 |
| U.S. state income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit | (1.0 )%                 | (0.4 ) | 1.9 %   | 1.7    | 1.9 %   | 2.0    |
| Foreign tax rate differences (a)                           | 6.8 %                   | 2.8    | (3.4 )% | (3.1 ) | (2.7 )% | (2.8 ) |
| Tax on foreign dividends (b)                               | 3.6 %                   | 1.5    | (0.3 )% | (0.3 ) | 4.5 %   | 4.6    |
| Foreign financing structure (c)                            | (5.1 )%                 | (2.1 ) | (2.2 )% | (2.0 ) | (1.6 )% | (1.7 ) |
| Change in statutory tax rates (d)                          | (3.9 )%                 | (1.6 ) | (10.6)% | (9.7 ) | — %     | —      |
| Research and development and other tax credits             | (10.5)%                 | (4.3 ) | (3.3 )% | (3.0 ) | (2.8 )% | (2.9 ) |
| Excess tax benefits from stock compensation                | (2.9 )%                 | (1.2 ) | (4.9 )% | (4.5 ) | (3.0 )% | (3.1 ) |
| Uncertain income tax positions                             | 2.0 %                   | 0.8    | 0.8 %   | 0.7    | (0.4 )% | (0.4 ) |
| Domestic production activities deduction                   | — %                     | —      | (0.6 )% | (0.5 ) | (1.5 )% | (1.5 ) |
| Other differences — net                                    | (0.5 )%                 | (0.2 ) | — %     | —      | (0.7 )% | (0.7 ) |
| Effective income tax rate                                  | 9.5 %                   | \$3.9  | 12.4 %  | \$11.4 | 28.7 %  | \$29.6 |

Represents the impact on the Company's effective tax rate due to changes in the mix of earnings among taxing (a) jurisdictions with differing statutory rates. In 2018, the U.S. tax rate is now lower than the tax rate in Germany and the Netherlands.

For 2017, the amount reflects the net benefit of the indefinite reinvestment assertion of \$4.1 million, less the \$3.8 million mandatory one-time tax on the accumulated E&P of foreign subsidiaries from the Tax Act. For 2018, the (b) amount reflects a measurement-period adjustment of \$0.8 million to the mandatory one-time tax on the accumulated E&P of foreign subsidiaries and \$0.7 million of federal GILTI and state taxation of foreign E&P for 2018.

(c) Represents the impact on the Company's effective tax rate of the Company's financing strategies.

Represents the net benefit from remeasurement of the net deferred income tax liabilities from tax rate changes. For 2017, the amount reflects a tax benefit of \$10.3 million from the Tax Act, less \$0.6 million of tax expense from a (d) state tax rate change in Germany. For 2018, the amount reflects an additional measurement-period tax benefit adjustment of \$0.9 million from the Tax Act, plus \$0.7 million of tax benefit from a federal tax rate change in the Netherlands.

The Company's effective income tax rate can be affected by many factors, including but not limited to, changes in the mix of earnings in taxing jurisdictions with differing statutory rates, the impact of research and development tax credits ("R&D Credits"), changes in tax laws, changes in corporate structure as a result of business acquisitions and dispositions, changes in the valuation of deferred income tax assets and liabilities and the results of audit examinations of previously filed tax returns. In addition to the impact of the reduction in the U.S. federal statutory tax rate from 35% to 21%, the 2018 effective income tax rate was significantly reduced by the effects of the \$31.1 million impairment loss of the Brattleboro mill and associated research and office facilities (see Note 14), as similar sized reconciling items had a larger percentage impact on lower pre-tax book income.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The following table presents the U.S. and foreign components of income from continuing operations before income taxes:

|   | Year Ended   |        |         |
|---|--------------|--------|---------|
|   | December 31, |        |         |
|   | 2018         | 2017   | 2016    |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes: |              |        |         |
| U.S.  | \$(1.7)      | \$53.6 | \$68.3  |
| Foreign   | 42.8         | 38.1   | 34.7    |
| Total   | \$41.1       | \$91.7 | \$103.0 |

The following table presents the components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes:

|                                       | Year Ended   |        |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------|--------|
|                                       | December 31, |        |        |
|                                       | 2018         | 2017   | 2016   |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes: |              |        |        |
| Current:                              |              |        |        |
| Federal                               | \$(3.0)      | \$4.7  | \$7.1  |
| State                                 | 0.1          | 0.5    | (0.5)  |
| Foreign                               | 8.7          | 6.4    | 5.9    |
| Total current income tax provision    | 5.8          | 11.6   | 12.5   |
| Deferred:                             |              |        |        |
| Federal                               | (0.6)        | (1.8)  | 14.8   |
| State                                 | (0.2)        | (0.1)  | 1.8    |
| Foreign                               | (1.1)        | 1.7    | 0.5    |
| Total deferred income tax provision   | (1.9)        | (0.2)  | 17.1   |
| Total provision for income taxes      | \$3.9        | \$11.4 | \$29.6 |

The current federal and state tax provisions were reduced in 2018 as a result of incremental pension contributions which could be applied to the 2017 tax year at the 35% federal rate and from refund of half of the Alternative Minimum Tax credits. The 2018 federal and state deferred income tax provision was reduced by the effects of the book impairment loss of the Brattleboro mill in excess of the write-off of its tax basis. In 2017, the federal deferred income tax provision was reduced by a net \$8.1 million as a result of the Tax Act and the German tax rate increase. This amount included \$10.3 million of tax rate reduction from the Tax Act, less \$0.6 million from the German tax rate increase, less \$1.6 million of impact of the mandatory one-time tax on the accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries from the Tax Act. The 2017 federal current tax provision was increased by \$2.2 million due to the mandatory one-time tax on foreign earnings.

The Company has elected to treat its Canadian operations as a branch for U.S. income tax purposes. Therefore, the amount of income (loss) before income taxes from Canadian operations are included in the Company's consolidated U.S. income tax returns and such amounts are subject to U.S. income taxes.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The asset and liability approach is used to recognize deferred income tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax basis of assets and liabilities. The components of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, net of reserves for uncertain tax positions and valuation allowances, are as follows:

|  | December 31, |        |
|--|--------------|--------|
|  | 2018         | 2017   |
| Deferred income tax assets (liabilities)   |              |        |
| Research and development tax credits       | \$20.0       | \$6.6  |
| Employee benefits                          | 16.5         | 1.1    |
| Net operating losses and other tax credits | 7.4          | 4.2    |
| Accrued liabilities                        | 2.3          | 0.1    |
| Interest limitation                        | 1.7          | —      |
| Inventories                                | 1.0          | 0.2    |
| Intangibles                                | (4.2 )       | (0.5 ) |
| Accelerated depreciation                   | (28.8 )      | (1.6 ) |
| Other                                      | 0.5          | —      |
| Net deferred income tax assets             | \$16.4       | \$10.1 |

|  |          |          |
|--|----------|----------|
| Deferred income tax assets (liabilities) |          |          |
| Accelerated depreciation                 | \$(16.6) | \$(45.1) |
| Intangibles                              | (3.2 )   | (11.4 )  |
| Inventories                              | (1.0 )   | 1.8      |
| Accrued liabilities                      | —        | 1.9      |
| Research and development tax credits     | —        | 8.6      |
| Net operating losses                     | 0.2      | 5.0      |
| Employee benefits                        | 6.3      | 22.9     |
| Other                                    | (0.1 )   | 1.3      |
| Net deferred income tax liabilities      | \$(14.4) | \$(15.0) |

The presentation as of December 31, 2018 reflected net deferred income tax assets of U.S. federal and state jurisdictions and the net deferred income tax liabilities related to operations of Germany, the Netherlands and the U.K. As of December 31, 2017, the net deferred income tax assets relate to the state of Wisconsin and the net deferred income tax liabilities relate to U.S. federal and all other U.S. state jurisdictions, and operations of Germany, the Netherlands and the U.K.

On January 1, 2018, the Company implemented ASU 2016-16, Accounting for Income Taxes: Intra-Entity Asset Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory. The standard requires the recognition of the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs. For the Company, the tax effects related to a 2017 transfer of intellectual property were affected by this standard. The standard was applied on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of January 1, 2018. The Company recorded a \$2.9 million deferred income tax asset in the U.S. and eliminated a \$3.7 million prepaid tax asset in Germany, each with offsets to retained earnings.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$58.4 million of undistributed earnings (net of foreign taxes) of foreign subsidiaries. There were \$37.3 million undistributed earnings (net of foreign taxes) of foreign subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017.





## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$20.4 million of U.S. federal and \$7.2 million of U.S. state R&D Credits which, if not used, will expire between 2029 and 2038 for the U.S. federal R&D Credits and between 2020 and 2033 for the state R&D Credits. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$47.6 million of state net operating losses (NOLs) which may be used to offset state taxable income. The NOLs are reflected in the consolidated financial statements as a deferred income tax asset of \$3.0 million. If not used, substantially all of the NOLs will expire in various amounts between 2019 and 2038. The Company also had pre-acquisition and recognized built-in loss carryovers of \$8.5 million, reflected as a deferred income tax asset of \$1.8 million. In addition, the Company had \$1.4 million of federal Alternative Minimum Tax Credit carryovers, which under the Tax Act are fully refundable by no later than 2021

The Company or one of its subsidiaries files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, various U.S. state jurisdictions and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal examination for years before 2015, to state and local examinations for years before 2014 and to non-U.S. income tax examinations for years before 2012. The following is a tabular reconciliation of the total amounts of uncertain tax positions as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

|  | For the Years Ended |        |        |
|--|---------------------|--------|--------|
|  | December 31,        |        |        |
|  | 2018                | 2017   | 2016   |
| Balance at January 1,                                    | \$10.0              | \$10.3 | \$12.9 |
| Increases in prior period tax positions                  | 0.1                 | 0.4    | —      |
| Decreases in prior period tax positions                  | —                   | (1.0 ) | (2.6 ) |
| Increases in current period tax positions                | 0.8                 | 0.7    | 0.6    |
| Decreases due to lapse of statute of limitations         | (0.6 )              | (1.0 ) | (0.3 ) |
| Increases due to change in tax rates                     | 0.1                 | 0.4    | —      |
| Decreases due to settlements                             | (0.2 )              | —      | —      |
| Increases (decreases) from foreign exchange rate changes | (0.1 )              | 0.2    | (0.3 ) |
| Balance at December 31,                                  | \$10.1              | \$10.0 | \$10.3 |

The \$10.1 million of reserves for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2018 were reflected on the consolidated balance sheets as follows: \$7.9 million netted against deferred income tax assets and \$2.2 million in other noncurrent obligations. The \$10.0 million of reserves for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2017 were reflected on the consolidated balance sheets as follows: \$2.3 million netted against deferred income tax assets, \$5.3 million netted against (added to) deferred income tax liabilities and \$2.4 million in other noncurrent obligations. The \$10.3 million of reserves for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2016 were reflected on the consolidated balances as follows: \$7.6 million netted against deferred income tax assets, \$1.2 million netted against (added to) deferred income tax liabilities and \$1.5 million in other noncurrent obligations.

If recognized, \$10.0 million of the benefit for uncertain tax positions at December 31, 2018 would favorably affect the Company's effective tax rate in future periods. The Company does not expect that the expiration of the statute of limitations or the settlement of audits in the next 12 months will result in liabilities for uncertain income tax positions that are materially different than the amounts that were accrued as of December 31, 2018.

The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to uncertain income tax positions in the Provision for income taxes on the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million, respectively, accrued for interest and penalties related to uncertain income tax positions. As a result of the Tax Act, the Company recorded \$2.2 million of foreign tax credits during 2018, which the Company believes will expire unutilized. Therefore, as of December 31, 2018, the Company recorded a valuation allowance of an equal amount against this deferred income tax asset. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company also had a valuation allowance of \$0.5 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, against its state tax credits and NOLs. In

determining the need for

F-22

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

a valuation allowance, the Company considers many factors, including specific taxing jurisdictions, sources of taxable income, income tax strategies and forecasted earnings for the entities in each jurisdiction. A valuation allowance is recognized if, based on the weight of available evidence, the Company concludes that it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred income tax asset will not be realized.

## Note 7. Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

|   | December 31, |         |
|---|--------------|---------|
|   | 2018         | 2017    |
| 2021 Senior Notes (5.25% fixed rate) due May 2021   | \$175.0      | \$175.0 |
| Global Revolving Credit Facilities (variable rates) due December 2023                               | 57.9         | 76.9    |
| Second German Loan Agreement (2.45% fixed rate) due in quarterly installments ending September 2022 | 4.8          | 6.4     |
| Third German Loan Agreement (1.45% fixed rate) due in quarterly installments ending March 2023      | 4.9          | —       |
| Deferred financing costs  | (3.5 )       | (2.8 )  |
| Total Debt  | 239.1        | 255.5   |
| Less: Debt payable within one year  | 2.3          | 1.4     |
| Long-term debt  | \$236.8      | \$254.1 |

## Unsecured 2021 Senior Notes

In May 2013, the Company completed an underwritten offering of eight-year senior unsecured notes (the "2021 Senior Notes") at a face amount of \$175 million. The 2021 Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.25%, payable in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year, commencing on November 15, 2013, and mature on May 15, 2021. Proceeds from this offering were used to redeem the remaining \$70 million outstanding principal amount of ten-year 7.375% senior unsecured notes, originally issued on November 30, 2004, to repay approximately \$56 million in outstanding revolving credit agreement borrowings and for general corporate purposes. The 2021 Senior Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by substantially all of the Company's domestic subsidiaries (the "Guarantors"). The 2021 Senior Notes were sold in a private placement transaction, have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and may not be offered or sold absent registration or an applicable exemption from registration requirements.

The 2021 Senior Notes rank equally in right of payment with all the Company's existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness. The guarantees of the 2021 Senior Notes are senior unsecured obligations of the Guarantors and rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness of the Guarantors. The 2021 Senior Notes and the guarantees of the 2021 Senior Notes are effectively subordinated to the Company's and the Guarantors' existing and future secured indebtedness (to the extent of the value of the collateral) and are structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other obligations of the Company's subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2021 Senior Notes, including the trade creditors of such non-guarantor subsidiaries.

Terms, Covenants and Events of Default. The 2021 Senior Notes contain terms, covenants and events of default with which the Company must comply, which the Company believes are ordinary and standard for notes of this nature. Among other things, the 2021 Senior Notes contain covenants restricting the Company's ability to incur certain additional debt, make specified restricted payments, pay dividends, authorize or issue capital stock, enter into transactions with the Company's affiliates, consolidate or merge with or acquire another business, sell certain of the Company's assets or liquidate, dissolve or wind-up the Company. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with all terms of the indenture for the 2021 Senior Notes.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

Under the most restrictive terms of the 2021 Senior Notes, the Company is permitted to pay cash dividends of up to \$25 million in a calendar year, but not permitted to repurchase shares of the Company's common stock. However, as long as the net leverage ratio (net debt/EBITDA) under the 2021 Senior Notes is below 2.5x, the Company can pay dividends or repurchase shares without limitation. In the event the net leverage ratio exceeds 2.5x, the Company may still pay dividends in excess of \$25 million or repurchase shares by utilizing "restricted payment baskets" as defined in the indenture for the 2021 Senior Notes. As of December 31, 2018, since the Company's leverage ratio was less than 2.5x, none of these covenants were restrictive to the Company's ability to pay dividends on or repurchase shares of the Company's common stock.

## Amended and Restated Secured Revolving Credit Facility

In December 2018, the Company amended and restated its existing credit facility by entering into the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (the "Fourth Amended Credit Agreement") by and among the Company and certain of its domestic subsidiaries as the "Domestic Borrowers", Neenah Services GmbH & Co. KG and certain of its German subsidiaries as the "German Borrowers", certain other subsidiaries as the "German Guarantors", the financial institutions signatory to the Fourth Amended Credit Agreement as lenders (the "Lenders"), and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as agent for the Lenders (the "Administrative Agent").

The Fourth Amended Credit Agreement, among other things: (1) increased the maximum principal amount of the existing credit facility for the Domestic Borrowers to \$150 million (the "U.S. Revolving Credit Facility"); (2) maintains the secured, multicurrency, revolving credit facility for the German Borrowers in the maximum principal amount of \$75 million (the "German Revolving Credit Facility," and together with the U.S. Revolving Credit Facility, the "Global Revolving Credit Facilities"); (3) caused the Company and the other Domestic Borrowers to guarantee, among other things, the obligations of the German Borrowers arising under the German Revolving Credit Facility; (4) provides for the Global Revolving Credit Facilities to mature on December 10, 2023; and (5) modifies the accordion feature permitting one or more increases in the Global Revolving Credit Facilities in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding \$125 million, such that the aggregate commitments under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities do not exceed \$350 million. In addition, the Domestic Borrowers may request letters of credit under the U.S. Revolving Credit Facility in an aggregate face amount not to exceed \$20 million outstanding at any time, and the German Borrowers may request letters of credit under the German Revolving Credit Facility in an aggregate face amount not to exceed \$5 million outstanding at any time.

Proceeds of borrowings under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities may be used to finance working capital needs, permitted acquisitions, permitted investments (including certain inter-company loans), certain dividends, distributions and other restricted payments, and for other general corporate purposes.

The consolidated statements of cash flows present borrowings and repayments under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities and the predecessor revolving bank credit facility using a gross approach. This approach presents not only discrete borrowings for transactions such as a business acquisition, but also reflects all borrowings and repayments that occur as part of daily management of cash receipts and disbursements. For the year ended December 31, 2018, all of the borrowings related to the daily cash management. For the year ended December 31, 2017, \$31 million was borrowed in conjunction with the Coldenove Acquisition and the remaining \$293 million included borrowings for daily cash management. For the year ended December 31, 2016, all of the borrowings related to daily cash management.

The right of the Domestic Borrowers to borrow and obtain letters of credit under the U.S. Revolving Credit Facility is subject to, among other things, the borrowing base of the Domestic Borrowers on a consolidated basis (the "Domestic Borrowing Base"). The right of the German Borrowers to borrow and obtain letters of credit under the German Revolving Credit Facility is similarly subject to a borrowing base requirement (the "German Borrowing Base"). The German Borrowing Base is initially determined on a combined basis for all German Borrowers. Under certain circumstances (including the occurrence of an event of default resulting from an act or omission of any German

Borrower or German Guarantor), the Administrative Agent may require the German Borrowing Base to be determined separately for each of the German Borrowers. At its option the Company may, from time to time, allocate a portion of the Domestic Borrowing Base to the German Borrowing Base (resulting in a corresponding reduction of the Domestic Borrowing Base); however, the

F-24

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

principal amount of borrowings and the outstanding letter of credit exposure under the German Revolving Credit Facility may not at any time exceed the German Revolving Credit Facility commitment amount then in effect. The guarantees of the German Guarantors are limited solely to the German Revolving Credit Facility obligations. Under the terms of the Fourth Amended Credit Agreement and related loan documentation, neither the German Borrowers nor the German Guarantors (collectively, the "German Loan Parties") will be liable for any obligations relating to the U.S. Revolving Credit Facility. The Global Revolving Credit Facilities are secured by liens on all or substantially all of the assets of the Domestic Borrowers. The German Revolving Credit Facility is secured by liens on all or substantially all of the assets of the German Borrowers and certain assets of the German Guarantors. Any liens granted by the German Loan Parties secure only the German Revolving Credit Facility obligations.

Terms, Covenants and Events of Default. In general, borrowings under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities will bear interest at LIBOR (which cannot be less than zero percent) plus an applicable margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75%, depending on the amount of availability under the Fourth Amended Credit Agreement. In addition, the Company may elect an Alternate Borrowing Rate ("ABR") for borrowings under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities. ABR borrowings under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities will bear interest at the highest interest rate shown in the following table:

|   | Applicable Margin                 |                                     |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|   | U.S. Revolving<br>Credit Facility | German Revolving<br>Credit Facility |
| Prime rate  | 0.00%-0.25%                       | Not applicable                      |
| Federal funds rate +0.50%                                     | 0.00%-0.25%                       | Not applicable                      |
| Monthly LIBOR (which cannot be less than zero percent) +1.00% | 0.00%-0.25%                       | Not applicable                      |
| Overnight LIBOR (which cannot be less than zero percent)      | Not applicable                    | 1.25%-1.75%                         |

The Company is also required to pay a monthly commitment fee on the unused amounts available under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities at a per annum rate of 0.25%.

If specified excess availability under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities is less than the greater of (i) \$20 million and (ii) 10% of the maximum aggregate commitments under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities as then in effect, the Company is required to comply with a fixed charge coverage ratio (as defined in the Fourth Amended Credit Agreement) of not less than 1.1 to 1.0 for the preceding four-quarter period, tested as of the end of each quarter. Such compliance, once required, would no longer be necessary once (x) specified excess availability under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities exceeds the greater of (i) 17.5% of the aggregate commitment for the Global Revolving Credit Facilities and (ii) \$35 million for 60 consecutive days and (y) no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing during such 60-day period. As of December 31, 2018, specified excess availability under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities exceeded the minimum required amount, and the Company is not required to comply with such fixed charge coverage ratio.

The Fourth Amended Credit Agreement contains covenants, which the Company believes are ordinary and standard for agreements of this nature, with which the Company and its subsidiaries must comply during the term of the agreement. Among other things, such covenants restrict the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to incur certain debt, incur or create certain liens, make specified restricted payments, authorize or issue capital stock, enter into transactions with their affiliates, consolidate, merge with or acquire another business, sell certain of their assets, or dissolve or wind up. In addition, if the specified excess availability under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities is less than the greater of (i) \$25 million and (ii) 12.5% of the maximum aggregate commitments under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities as then in effect, the Company will be subject to increased reporting obligations and controls until such time as availability is more than the greater of (a) \$35 million and (b) 17.5% of the maximum aggregate commitments under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities as then in effect.



Under the most restrictive terms of the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, we are permitted to pay cash dividends on or repurchase shares of our common stock up to the amount available under the Fourth Amended and

F-25

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

Restated Credit Agreement, as long as the availability under the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement exceeds \$28 million. If the availability is below \$28 million, we are restricted from paying dividends or repurchasing shares. As of December 31, 2018, the Company's availability exceeded \$28 million, so this restriction did not apply. The Fourth Amended Credit Agreement also contains events of default customary for financings of this type, including failure to pay principal or interest, materially false representations or warranties, failure to observe covenants and certain other terms of the Fourth Amended Credit Agreement, cross-defaults to certain other indebtedness, bankruptcy, insolvency, various ERISA and foreign pension violations, the incurrence of material judgments and changes in control.

Availability under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities varies over time depending on the value of the Company's inventory, receivables and various capital assets. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$57.9 million of borrowings and \$0.6 million in letters of credit outstanding under the Global Revolving Credit Facilities and \$154.0 million of available credit (based on exchanges rates at December 31, 2018). As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the weighted-average interest rate on outstanding Revolver borrowings was 2.9 percent and 2.7 percent per annum, respectively.

## Other Debt

In January 2013, Neenah Germany entered into a project financing agreement for the construction of a melt blown machine (the "Second German Loan Agreement"). The agreement provided €9.0 million of construction financing which is secured by the melt blown machine. The loan matures in September 2022 and principal is repaid in 32 equal quarterly installments beginning in December 2014. The interest rate on amounts outstanding is 2.45% and is payable quarterly. At December 31, 2018, €4.2 million (\$4.8 million, based on exchange rates at December 31, 2018) was outstanding under the Second German Loan Agreement.

In May 2018, Neenah Germany entered into a project financing agreement for the construction of a regenerative thermal oxidizer ("RTO") (the "Third German Loan Agreement"). The purposes of the project were to increase the capacity of the existing saturators and ensure compliance with new European air emission standards. The agreement provided €5.0 million of financing and is secured by the asset. The loan matures in March 2023 and principal is repaid in 16 equal quarterly installments beginning in June 2019. The interest rate on amounts outstanding is 1.45% and is payable quarterly. In the fourth quarter 2018, the Company received a subsidy from the German government of \$0.9 million due to completion of the RTO project in the form of a principal reduction. At December 31, 2018, €4.3 million (\$4.9 million, based on exchange rates at December 31, 2018) was outstanding under the Third German Loan Agreement.

## Principal Payments

The following table presents the Company's required debt payments:

|               | 2019  | 2020  | 2021    | 2022  | 2023   | Thereafter | Total    |
|---------------|-------|-------|---------|-------|--------|------------|----------|
| Debt payments | \$2.3 | \$2.4 | \$177.4 | \$2.0 | \$58.5 | \$         | —\$242.6 |

## Note 8. Pension and Other Postretirement Benefits

## Pension Plans

Substantially all active employees of the Company's U.S. operations participate in defined benefit pension plans and/or defined contribution retirement plans. The Company also has defined benefit plans and/or alternative retirement plans for substantially all its employees in Germany, the U.K, and the Netherlands. In addition, the Company maintains a SERP which is a non-qualified defined benefit plan. The Company provides benefits under the SERP to the extent necessary to fulfill the intent of its defined benefit retirement plans without regard to the limitations set by the Internal Revenue Code on qualified defined benefit plans.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The Company's policy is to recognize settlement losses for deferred vested pension benefit payments regardless of whether the amount exceeded the sum of expected service cost and interest costs of the pension plan for the respective calendar year. During 2018, the Company recorded a \$0.8 million settlement loss in the SERP and a total payment of \$2.2 million. During 2017, the Company recorded a \$0.6 million settlement loss in the SERP and a total payment of \$1.3 million. During 2016, the Company offered a lump sum payout option to all eligible U.S. participants with a deferred vested pension benefit (the participant had a vested pension benefit but was no longer an employee of the Company). For the year ended December 31, 2016, 265 individuals elected the option and the Company paid a total of \$8.1 million in lump-sum payments and recognized a settlement loss of \$0.8 million.

The Company's funding policy for its U.S. qualified defined benefit plans and its U.K. defined benefit plan is to contribute assets in compliance with regulatory requirements to fund the projected benefit obligation. There is no legal or governmental obligation to fund Neenah Germany's benefit plans and as such the Neenah Germany defined benefit plans are currently unfunded. As of December 31, 2018, Neenah Germany had investments of \$1.6 million that were restricted to the payment of certain post-retirement employee benefits. As of December 31, 2018, \$0.5 million and \$1.1 million of such investments are classified as Prepaid and other current assets and Other assets, respectively, on the consolidated balance sheet. Neenah Coldenhove retirement benefit obligations are administered by a third-party insurance company, and funding for these benefits comes from premiums paid. Nonqualified plans providing pension benefits in excess of limitations imposed by taxing authorities are not funded; however, the Company holds \$3.6 million of marketable securities that are designated for the payment of benefits under the SERP as of December 31, 2018, classified as Other Assets on the consolidated balance sheet.

During December 2018, the Company signed new collective bargaining agreements with the USW that affected hourly employees at the Munising Mill, Whiting Mill, Neenah Mill, and Neenah Finishing Center. In accordance with the new agreements, effective March 2019, the current defined benefit pension plans at these locations will be closed to new entrants, and the defined benefit pension plans will be replaced by a new defined contribution plan. All new hourly employees will participate in the new defined contribution plan, and certain hourly employees (375 of 690 employees at these locations) with less than 25 years of service will have their benefit frozen at current levels under the defined benefit plan and will begin participation in the new defined contribution plan. Hourly employees with over 25 years of service and certain other hourly employees will continue to participate in their respective defined benefit plans. There were no curtailment or amendment charges recognized due to these changes.

The Company uses the fair value of pension plan assets to determine pension expense, rather than averaging gains and losses over a period of years. Investment gains or losses represent the difference between the expected return calculated using the fair value of the assets and the actual return based on the fair value of assets. The Company's pension obligations are measured annually as of December 31.

#### Multi-Employer Plan

Prior to July 1, 2018, the hourly employees of the Lowville, New York facility were covered by a multi-employer defined benefit plan. The Company's expense under this plan was less than \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The Company contributed to the multi-employer pension plan under a collective bargaining agreement which provides retirement benefits for certain union employees. The risks of participating in a multi-employer plan are different from single employer plans, as assets contributed are available to provide benefits to all participants of the plan (including employees of other employers) and unfunded obligations are the responsibility of all remaining employers.

In June 2018, the Company and representatives of the United Steelworkers Union (the "USW") of the Lowville mill reached an agreement to withdraw from the Pace Industry Union-Management Pension Fund ("PIUMPF"), effective July 1, 2018. As a result, the Company recorded an estimated withdrawal liability of \$1.0 million, which assumes payment of \$0.1 million per year over 20 years, discounted at a credit adjusted risk-free rate of 5.7%. In addition to the withdrawal liability, PIUMPF may also demand payment from the Company of a pro-rata share of the fund's

accumulated funding deficiency. Based on the latest information available from PIUMPF, the Company estimates the demand of accumulated funding deficiency to be in the range of \$1.0 to \$1.25 million. The Company reserves the right to challenge any such demand and believes this demand is unenforceable. As such, the Company has not recorded a liability for this amount as of December

F-27

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

31, 2018. The most recent Pension Protection Act zone status available for the PIUMPF is as of year-end December 31, 2017. The zone status in the following table is based on information that the Company received from the plan and is certified by the plan's actuary. Among other factors, plans in the red zone are generally less than 65% funded, plans in the yellow zone are less than 80% funded, and plans in the green zone are at least 80% funded. Information for the multi-employer pension plan in which the Company participated prior to July 1, 2018 is shown in the table below. The "FIP/RP Status Pending/Implemented" column indicates a financial improvement plan ("FIP") or a rehabilitation plan ("RP") is either pending or has been implemented for the plan. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company's contributions to the plan were less than 5% of total plan contributions. The Company withdrew from the plan effective July 1, 2018.

| Pension Fund                                | EIN/Pension Plan Number | Pension Zone Status 2017 | FIP/RP Status Pending or Implemented | Contributions 2018 | Surcharge Imposed | Expiration Date of Collective Bargaining Agreement |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| PACE Industry Union Management Pension Fund | 11-6166763              | Red                      | Implemented                          | \$0.1 million      | Yes               | 11/9/2021  |

## Other Postretirement Benefit Plans

The Company maintains postretirement health care and life insurance benefit plans for active employees of the Company and former employees of the Canadian pulp operations. The Canadian plans are generally noncontributory for employees who were eligible to retire on or before December 31, 1992 and contributory for most employees who became eligible to retire on or after January 1, 1993. The Company does not provide a subsidized benefit to non-union U.S. employees hired after 2003 or collectively bargained employees after 2005. The Company's obligations for postretirement benefits other than pensions are measured annually as of December 31.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The following table reconciles the benefit obligations, plan assets, funded status and net liability information of the Company's pension and other postretirement benefit plans.

|   | Pension Benefits |           | Postretirement Benefits Other than Pensions |           |
|---|------------------|-----------|---|-----------|
|   | 2018             | 2017      | 2018  | 2017      |
| Change in Benefit Obligation:                                     |                  |           |   |           |
| Benefit obligation at beginning of year                           | \$463.9          | \$370.9   | \$44.0                                      | \$40.7    |
| Service cost  | 6.7              | 5.5       | 1.1   | 1.2       |
| Interest cost   | 15.8             | 15.0      | 1.4   | 1.4       |
| Currency  | (4.6 )           | 6.8       | (0.3 )                                      | 0.6       |
| Actuarial (gain) loss   | (29.3 )          | 33.3      | 1.1   | 3.9       |
| Benefit payments from plans                                       | (20.3 )          | (18.1 )   | (4.9 )                                      | (3.8 )    |
| Settlement payments   | (2.2 )           | (1.5 )    | —   | —         |
| Net transfer in (1)   | —                | 51.7      | —   | —         |
| Other   | 0.7              | 0.3       | —   | —         |
| Benefit obligation at end of year                                 | \$430.7          | \$463.9   | \$42.4                                      | \$44.0    |
| Change in Plan Assets:  |                  |           |   |           |
| Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year                    | \$400.4          | \$318.1   | \$—   | \$—       |
| Actual gain (loss) on plan assets                                 | (18.9 )          | 38.5      | —   | —         |
| Employer contributions  | 18.2             | 14.3      | —   | —         |
| Currency  | (2.7 )           | 2.2       | —   | —         |
| Benefit payments  | (20.3 )          | (18.1 )   | —   | —         |
| Settlement payments   | (2.2 )           | (1.5 )    | —   | —         |
| Net transfers in (1)  | —                | 46.8      | —   | —         |
| Other   | 0.7              | 0.1       | —   | —         |
| Fair value of plan assets at end of year                          | \$375.2          | \$400.4   | \$—   | \$—       |
| Reconciliation of Funded Status                                   |                  |           |   |           |
| Fair value of plan assets   | \$375.2          | \$400.4   | \$—   | \$—       |
| Projected benefit obligation                                      | 430.7            | 463.9     | 42.4  | 44.0      |
| Net liability recognized in statement of financial position       | \$(55.5 )        | \$(63.5 ) | \$(42.4 )                                   | \$(44.0 ) |
| Amounts recognized in statement of financial position consist of: |                  |           |   |           |
| Current liabilities   | \$(1.7 )         | \$(3.7 )  | \$(5.2 )                                    | \$(5.3 )  |
| Noncurrent liabilities  | (53.8 )          | (59.8 )   | (37.2 )                                     | (38.7 )   |
| Net amount recognized   | \$(55.5 )        | \$(63.5 ) | \$(42.4 )                                   | \$(44.0 ) |

(1) For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company acquired \$51.7 million of pension liabilities and \$46.8 million of pension assets in conjunction with the Coldenhove Acquisition.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) consist of:

|                            | Pension Benefits  |          | Postretirement Benefits Other than Pensions |        |
|----------------------------|-------------------|----------|---|--------|
|                            | December 31, 2018 | 2017     | 2018  | 2017   |
| Accumulated actuarial loss | \$ 110.1          | \$ 105.9 | \$ 8.7                                      | \$ 8.6 |
| Prior service cost         | 0.7               | 0.8      | —   | (0.2 ) |
| Total recognized in AOCI   | \$ 110.8          | \$ 106.7 | \$ 8.7                                      | \$ 8.4 |

Summary disaggregated information about the pension plans follows:

|                                | December 31,      |      |                   |          |          |          |          |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                                | Assets Exceed ABO |      | ABO Exceed Assets |          | Total    |          |          |
|                                | 2018              | 2017 | 2018              | 2017     | 2018     | 2017     |          |
| Projected benefit obligation   | \$ 130.3          | \$ — | —                 | \$ 300.4 | \$ 463.9 | \$ 430.7 | \$ 463.9 |
| Accumulated benefit obligation | 125.4             | —    | 298.5             | 451.4    | 423.9    | 451.4    |          |
| Fair value of plan assets      | 128.8             | —    | 246.4             | 400.4    | 375.2    | 400.4    |          |

## Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost

|   | Pension Benefits        |        |        | Postretirement Benefits Other than Pensions |        |        |
|---|-------------------------|--------|--------|---|--------|--------|
|   | Year Ended December 31, |        |        |   |        |        |
|   | 2018                    | 2017   | 2016   | 2018  | 2017   | 2016   |
| Service cost                                | \$ 6.7                  | \$ 5.5 | \$ 4.9 | \$ 1.1                                      | \$ 1.2 | \$ 1.3 |
| Interest cost                               | 15.8                    | 15.0   | 15.9   | 1.4   | 1.4    | 1.6    |
| Expected return on plan assets (a)          | (21.0)                  | (19.9) | (18.9) | —   | —      | —      |
| Recognized net actuarial loss               | 5.2                     | 5.6    | 6.6    | 0.8   | 0.3    | 0.6    |
| Amortization of prior service cost (credit) | 0.2                     | 0.2    | 0.2    | (0.2 )                                      | (0.2 ) | (0.2 ) |
| Amount of settlement loss recognized        | 0.8                     | 0.6    | 0.8    | —   | —      | —      |
| Net periodic benefit cost                   | \$ 7.7                  | \$ 7.0 | \$ 9.5 | \$ 3.1                                      | \$ 2.7 | \$ 3.3 |

The expected return on plan assets, excluding the Dutch plan assets, is determined by multiplying the fair value of plan assets at the prior year-end (adjusted for estimated current year cash benefit payments and contributions) by the expected long-term rate of return. The Dutch pension plan is funded through an insurance contract, and the expected return on plan assets is calculated based on the discount rate of the insured obligations.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Other Changes in Plan Assets and Benefit Obligations Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

|   | Pension Benefits        |        |        | Postretirement<br>Benefits<br>Other than<br>Pensions |       |       |
|---|-------------------------|--------|--------|--|-------|-------|
|   | Year Ended December 31, |        |        |  |       |       |
|   | 2018                    | 2017   | 2016   | 2018   | 2017  | 2016  |
| Net periodic benefit expense  | \$7.7                   | \$7.0  | \$9.5  | \$3.1  | \$2.7 | \$3.3 |
| Accumulated actuarial gain (loss)   | 4.2                     | 10.1   | 11.7   | 0.1  | 3.7   | (0.9) |
| Prior service cost (credit)   | (0.1)                   | (0.1)  | (0.3)  | 0.2  | 0.2   | 0.1   |
| Total recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)                               | 4.1                     | 10.0   | 11.4   | 0.3  | 3.9   | (0.8) |
| Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income (loss) | \$11.8                  | \$17.0 | \$20.9 | \$3.4  | \$6.6 | \$2.5 |

The estimated net actuarial loss and prior service cost for the defined benefit pension plans expected to be amortized from AOCI into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year are \$5.6 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. The estimated net actuarial loss and prior service (credit) for postretirement benefits other than pensions expected to be amortized from AOCI into net periodic benefit cost over the next fiscal year is \$0.8 million and \$0.0 million, respectively.

## Weighted-Average Assumptions Used to Determine Benefit Obligations at December 31

|                                     | Pension<br>Benefits |       | Postretirement<br>Benefits<br>Other than<br>Pensions |       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|-------|--|-------|
|                                     | 2018                | 2017  | 2018   | 2017  |
|                                     | Discount rate       | 3.94% | 3.49%  | 3.84% |
| Rate of compensation increase       | 2.34%               | 2.40% | —%   | —%    |
| Initial healthcare cost trend rate  | —%                  | —%    | 6.80%  | 6.80% |
| Ultimate healthcare cost trend rate | —%                  | —%    | 4.50%  | 4.50% |
| Ultimate year                       | —                   | —     | 2037   | 2037  |

F-31

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Weighted-Average Assumptions Used to Determine Net Periodic Benefit Cost for Years Ended December 31

|  | Pension Benefits        |       |       | Postretirement<br>Benefits Other than<br>Pensions |       |       |
|--|-------------------------|-------|-------|---|-------|-------|
|  | Year Ended December 31, |       |       |   |       |       |
|  | 2018                    | 2017  | 2016  | 2018  | 2017  | 2016  |
| Discount rate                                | 3.65%                   | 4.18% | 4.54% | 3.42%   | 3.89% | 4.07% |
| Expected long-term return on plan assets (a) | 5.78%                   | 6.31% | 6.20% | —%  | —%    | —%    |
| Rate of compensation increase                | 2.44%                   | 2.49% | 2.18% | 2.50%   | —%    | —%    |
| Initial healthcare cost trend rate           | —%                      | —%    | —%    | 6.80%   | 7.00% | 7.30% |
| Ultimate healthcare cost trend rate          | —%                      | —%    | —%    | 4.50%   | 4.50% | 4.50% |
| Ultimate year                                | —                       | —     | —     | 2037  | 2037  | 2037  |

The expected long-term return on plan assets does not include the Dutch plan assets. The Dutch pension plan is (a) funded through an insurance contract, and the expected return on plan assets is calculated based on the discount rate of the insured obligations.

## Expected Long-Term Rate of Return and Investment Strategies

The expected long-term rate of return on pension fund assets held by the Company's pension trusts was determined based on several factors, including input from pension investment consultants and projected long-term returns of broad equity and bond indices. Also considered were the plans' historical compounded annual returns. It is anticipated that, on average, the managed pension plan assets will generate a return of 6 percent. The expected long-term rate of return on the assets in the plans was based on an asset allocation assumption of approximately 33 percent with equity managers, with expected long-term rates of return of approximately 8 to 10 percent, 8 percent with hedge funds, with expected long-term rates of return of approximately 6 to 8 percent, and 58 percent with fixed income managers, with an expected long-term rate of return of about 3 to 5 percent. The actual asset allocation is regularly reviewed and periodically rebalanced to the targeted allocation when considered appropriate.

## Plan Assets

Pension plan asset allocations are as follows:

| Asset Category (a)          | Percentage of<br>Plan<br>Assets At<br>December 31, |      |
|-----------------------------|--|------|
|                             | 2018   | 2017 |
| Equity securities           | 33%  | 35%  |
| Hedge fund                  | 8%   | 8%   |
| Debt securities             | 58%  | 57%  |
| Cash and money-market funds | 1%   | —%   |
| Total                       | 100%   | 100% |

(a) The asset categories do not include the insurance contract related to the Dutch pension plan.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The Company's investment objective for pension plan assets is to ensure, over the long-term life of the pension plans, an adequate pool of assets to support the benefit obligations to participants, retirees, and beneficiaries. Specifically, these objectives include the desire to: (a) invest assets in a manner such that future assets are available to fund liabilities, (b) maintain liquidity sufficient to pay current benefits when due and (c) diversify, over time, among asset classes so assets earn a reasonable return with acceptable risk to capital.

The weighted average target investment allocation and permissible allocation range for plan assets by category are as follows:

| Asset Category                 | Strategic Target | Permitted Range |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Equity securities              | 35 %             | 30-40%          |
| Hedge fund                     | 8 %              | 3-12%           |
| Debt securities / Fixed Income | 57 %             | 52-62%          |

As of December 31, 2018, no company or group of companies in a single industry represented more than 5 percent of plan assets.

The Company's investment assumptions are established by an investment committee composed of members of senior management and are validated periodically against actual investment returns. As of December 31, 2018, the Company's investment assumptions are as follows:

- (a) The plan should be substantially fully invested in debt and equity securities at all times because substantial cash holdings will reduce long-term rates of return;
- (b) Equity investments will provide greater long-term returns than fixed income investments, although with greater short-term volatility;
- (c) It is prudent to diversify plan investments across major asset classes;
- (d) Allocating a portion of plan assets to foreign equities will increase portfolio diversification, decrease portfolio risk and provide the potential for long-term returns;
- (e) Investment managers with active mandates can reduce portfolio risk below market risk and potentially add value through security selection strategies, and a portion of plan assets should be allocated to such active mandates;
- (f) A component of passive, indexed management can benefit the plans through greater diversification and lower cost, and a portion of the plan assets should be allocated to such passive mandates, and
- (g) It is appropriate to retain more than one investment manager, given the size of the plans, provided that such managers offer asset class or style diversification.

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, no plan assets were invested in the Company's securities.

## Cash Flows

At December 31, 2018, the Company expects to make aggregate contributions to qualified pension trusts and payments of pension benefits for unfunded pension plans in 2019 of approximately \$9.4 million (based on exchange rates at December 31, 2018).

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Future Benefit Payments

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, as appropriate, are expected to be paid:

|                 | Postretirement |                              |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|
|                 | Pension Plans  | Benefits Other than Pensions |
| 2019            | \$ 21.5        | \$ 5.2                       |
| 2020            | 21.7           | 4.9                          |
| 2021            | 26.9           | 5.3                          |
| 2022            | 23.0           | 5.3                          |
| 2023            | 24.1           | 5.0                          |
| Years 2024-2028 | 128.3          | 17.6                         |

## Health Care Cost Trends

Assumed health care cost trend rates affect the amounts reported for postretirement health care benefit plans. A one percentage-point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects:

|   | One Percentage-Point |          |
|---|----------------------|----------|
|   | Increase             | Decrease |
| Effect on total of service and interest cost components         | \$ —                 | \$ —     |
| Effect on post-retirement benefit other than pension obligation | 0.3                  | (0.3 )   |

## Defined Contribution Retirement Plans

Company contributions to defined contribution retirement plans are based on various factors for covered employees. Contributions to these plans, all of which were charged to expense, were \$2.3 million in 2018, \$2.5 million in 2017 and \$2.7 million in 2016. In addition, the Company maintains a supplemental retirement contribution plan (the "SRCP") which is a non-qualified, unfunded defined contribution plan. The Company provides benefits under the SRCP to the extent necessary to fulfill the intent of its defined contribution retirement plans without regard to the limitations set by the Internal Revenue Code on qualified defined contribution plans. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recognized expense related to the SRCP of \$0.0 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. At both December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the unfunded obligation of the SRCP was \$1.7 million.

## Investment Plans

The Company provides voluntary contribution investment plans to substantially all North American employees. Under the plans, the Company matches a portion of employee contributions. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, costs charged to expense for Company matching contributions under these plans were \$4.0 million, \$3.7 million and \$3.1 million, respectively.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Note 9. Stock Compensation Plans

The Company established the 2004 Omnibus Stock and Incentive Plan (the "2004 Omnibus Plan") in December 2004 and reserved 3,500,000 shares of \$0.01 par value common stock ("Common Stock") for issuance under the Omnibus Plan. Pursuant to the terms of the 2004 Omnibus Plan, the compensation committee of the Company's Board of Directors may grant various types of equity-based compensation awards, including incentive and nonqualified stock options, SARs, restricted stock, RSUs, Performance Units, in addition to certain cash-based awards. All grants under the Omnibus Plan will be made at fair market value and no grant may be repriced. In general, the options expire 10 years from the date of grant and vest over a 3-year service period.

At the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment and restatement of the 2004 Omnibus Plan (as amended and restated the "2018 Omnibus Plan"). The amendment and restatement authorized the Company to reserve an additional 800,000 shares of Common Stock for future issuance. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had 1,260,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the 2018 Omnibus Plan. As of December 31, 2018, the number of shares available for future issuance was reduced by approximately 174,000 shares for outstanding SARs where the closing market price for the Company's common stock was greater than the exercise price of the SAR. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation pursuant to the fair value recognition provisions of ASC Topic 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation ("ASC Topic 718").

## Valuation and Expense Information Under ASC Topic 718

Substantially all stock-based compensation expense has been recorded in Selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. The following table summarizes stock-based compensation costs and related income tax benefits.

|   | Year Ended<br>December 31, |        |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------|--------|
|   | 2018                       | 2017   | 2016   |
| Stock-based compensation expense                    | \$4.0                      | \$6.4  | \$5.8  |
| Income tax benefit                                  | (1.0 )                     | (2.5 ) | (2.2 ) |
| Stock-based compensation, net of income tax benefit | \$3.0                      | \$3.9  | \$3.6  |

The following table summarizes total compensation costs related to the Company's equity awards and amounts recognized in the year ended December 31, 2018.

|  | Stock<br>Options | Performance<br>Shares and<br>RSUs |
|--|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Unrecognized compensation cost — December 31, 2017 | \$ 0.6           | \$ 2.3                            |
| Grant date fair value current year grants          | 1.5              | 2.3                               |
| Compensation expense recognized                    | (1.5 )           | (2.5 )                            |
| Unrecognized compensation cost — December 31, 2018 | \$ 0.6           | \$ 2.1                            |
| Expected amortization period (in years)            | 1.7              | 1.5                               |

## Stock Options/SARs

The Company grants nonqualified stock options to certain non-U.S. employees and Stock Appreciation Rights (SARs, and collectively 'stock options') to certain U.S. employees. Upon exercise, the holder of a SAR receives common shares equal to the number of SARs exercised multiplied by a fraction where the numerator is equal to the market price at the time of



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

exercise minus the exercise price of the SAR and the denominator is equal to the market price at the time of exercise. The SARs can only be settled for shares of Common Stock and the Company does not receive any cash proceeds upon exercise.

The following tables present information regarding stock options awarded during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

|  | 2018     | 2017     | 2016     |
|--|----------|----------|----------|
| Nonqualified stock options granted               | 108,420  | 144,089  | 113,935  |
| Per share weighted-average exercise price        | \$ 93.22 | \$ 82.11 | \$ 58.03 |
| Per share weighted-average grant date fair value | \$ 15.00 | \$ 13.54 | \$ 13.51 |

The weighted-average grant date fair value for stock options granted for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model with the following assumptions:

|                         | 2018   | 2017   | 2016   |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Expected term in years  | 5.7    | 5.8    | 5.8    |
| Risk free interest rate | 2.5 %  | 2.1 %  | 1.8 %  |
| Volatility              | 21.5 % | 22.9 % | 32.1 % |
| Dividend yield          | 3.0 %  | 3.0 %  | 3.0 %  |

Expected volatility and the expected term were estimated by reference to the historical stock price performance of the Company and historical data for the Company's stock option awards, respectively. The risk-free interest rate was based on the yield on U.S. Treasury bonds with a remaining term approximately equal to the expected term of the stock option awards. Forfeitures were estimated at the date of grant.

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the Omnibus Plan for the year ended December 31, 2018:

|   | Number<br>of<br>Stock<br>Options | Weighted-Average<br>Exercise Price |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Options outstanding — December 31, 2017 | 764,958                          | \$ 55.60                           |
| Add: Options granted                    | 108,420                          | \$ 93.22                           |
| Less: Options exercised                 | 104,771                          | \$ 38.73                           |
| Less: Options forfeited/cancelled       | 17,526                           | \$ 83.89                           |
| Options outstanding — December 31, 2018 | 751,081                          | \$ 67.46                           |



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The status of outstanding and exercisable stock options as of December 31, 2018, summarized by exercise price follows:

| Exercise Price    | Options Vested or Expected to Vest |   |                                 | Options Exercisable           |                   |                                 |                               |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                   | Number of Options                  | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years) | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | Aggregate Intrinsic Value (a) | Number of Options | Weighted-Average Exercise Price | Aggregate Intrinsic Value (a) |
| \$8.04 — \$13.38  | 10,250                             | 0.8   | \$ 11.19                        | \$ 0.5                        | 10,250            | \$ 11.19                        | \$ 0.5                        |
| \$18.90 — \$31.24 | 49,027                             | 3.2   | \$ 26.02                        | 1.6                           | 49,027            | \$ 26.02                        | 1.6                           |
| \$42.82 — \$74.20 | 127,836                            | 6.5   | \$ 55.74                        | 0.6                           | 127,836           | \$ 55.10                        | 0.5                           |
| \$74.70 — \$93.32 | 53,790                             | 8.5   | \$ 86.92                        | —                             | 53,790            | \$ 82.23                        | —                             |
|                   | 451,081                            | 7.0   | \$ 67.46                        | \$ 2.7                        | 240,903           | \$ 53.37                        | \$ 2.6                        |

Represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value as of December 31, 2018 that option holders would have received had (a) they exercised their options as of such date. The pre-tax intrinsic value is based on the closing market price for the Company's common stock of \$58.92 on December 31, 2018.

The aggregate pre-tax intrinsic value of stock options exercised for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$5.2 million, \$11.5 million and \$4.7 million, respectively.

The following table summarizes the status of the Company's unvested stock options as of December 31, 2018 and activity for the year then ended:

|                                 | Number of Stock Options | Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Outstanding — December 31, 2017 | 223,014                 | \$ 13.87                               |
| Add: Options granted            | 108,420                 | \$ 15.00                               |
| Less: Options vested            | 103,924                 | \$ 14.19                               |
| Less: Options forfeited         | 17,332                  | \$ 13.63                               |
| Outstanding — December 31, 2018 | 110,178                 | \$ 14.21                               |

As of December 31, 2018, certain participants met age and service requirements that allowed their options to qualify for accelerated vesting upon retirement. As of December 31, 2018, there were approximately 146,000 stock options subject to accelerated vesting that such participants would have been eligible to exercise if they had retired as of such date. The aggregate grant date fair value of options subject to accelerated vesting was \$2.1 million. For the year ended December 31, 2018, stock-based compensation expense for such options was \$0.9 million. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the aggregate grant date fair value of options vested, including options subject to accelerated vesting, was \$1.5 million. Stock options that reflect accelerated vesting for expense recognition become exercisable according to the contract terms of the stock option grant.

## PSUs/RSUs

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company granted target awards of 40,747 PSUs. The measurement period for three fourths of the PSUs is January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2018, and for the remaining fourth of the PSUs

is

F-37

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

January 1, 2018 through December 31, 2020. The PSUs vest on December 31, 2020. Common Stock equal to not less than 40 percent and not more than 200 percent of the PSUs target will be awarded based on the Company's return on invested capital, consolidated revenue growth, EPS and total return to shareholders relative to the companies in the Russell 2000® Value small cap index. The Company's return on invested capital, consolidated revenue growth and EPS are adjusted for certain items as further described in the Performance Share Award Agreement.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company expects that Common Stock equal to approximately 40 percent of the PSU targets will be earned. The market price on the date of grant for the PSUs was \$93.21 per share. At the end of the measurement period, the PSUs convert into RSUs, at the determined rate mentioned above, that are entitled to dividends but do not have voting rights. The Company is recognizing stock-based compensation expense pro-rata over the vesting term of the PSUs/RSUs. For further discussion on participating securities refer to Note 3, "Earnings Per Share".

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company awarded 8,456 RSUs to non-employee members of the Board of Directors and 2,030 RSUs to employees. The weighted-average grant date fair value of such awards was \$82.29 per share and the awards vest one year from the date of grant for the Board of Directors grants and three years from the date of grant for the employee grants. During the vesting period, the holders of the RSUs are entitled to dividends, but the RSUs do not have voting rights and are forfeited in the event the holder is no longer an employee or member of the Board of Directors on the vesting date.

The following table summarizes the activity of the Company's unvested stock-based awards (other than stock options) for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

|                                     | RSUs      | Weighted-Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value | PSUs     | Weighted-Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|----------|--|
| Outstanding — December 31, 2015     | 118,838   | \$ 43.29                                     | 43,050   | \$ 78.32                                     |
| Shares granted (a)                  | 10,047    | \$ 68.25                                     | 54,364   | \$ 73.82                                     |
| Shares vested                       | (110,749) | \$ 42.96                                     | —        | \$ —   |
| Performance Shares vested           | 62,874    | \$ 53.63                                     | (43,050) | \$ 78.32                                     |
| Shares expired or cancelled         | (291 )    | \$ 40.65                                     | (858 )   | \$ 75.98                                     |
| Outstanding — December 31, 2016     | 80,719    | \$ 54.91                                     | 53,506   | \$ 73.79                                     |
| Shares granted (a)                  | 10,318    | \$ 76.84                                     | 41,883   | \$ 81.85                                     |
| Shares vested                       | (72,451 ) | \$ 55.26                                     | —        | \$ —   |
| Performance Shares vested           | 73,838    | \$ 52.11                                     | (53,506) | \$ 73.79                                     |
| Shares expired or cancelled         | (3,625 )  | \$ 50.48                                     | (506 )   | \$ 81.85                                     |
| Outstanding — December 31, 2017     | 88,799    | \$ 53.33                                     | 41,377   | \$ 81.85                                     |
| Shares granted (a)                  | 10,618    | \$ 82.29                                     | 40,747   | \$ 93.21                                     |
| Shares vested                       | (72,190 ) | \$ 60.24                                     | —        | \$ —   |
| Performance Shares vested           | 33,928    | \$ 88.40                                     | (31,421) | \$ 81.85                                     |
| Shares expired or cancelled         | (7,695 )  | \$ 84.45                                     | (3,482 ) | \$ 84.45                                     |
| Outstanding — December 31, 2018 (b) | 53,460    | \$ 67.53                                     | 47,221   | \$ 93.21                                     |

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, includes 132 RSUs, 226 RSUs and 312 RSUs, (a) respectively, that were granted in lieu of cash dividends. Such dividends-in-kind vest concurrently with the underlying RSUs.

(b) The aggregate pre-tax intrinsic value of outstanding RSUs as of December 31, 2018 was \$3.1 million.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The aggregate pre-tax intrinsic value of restricted stock and RSUs that vested for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$4.4 million, \$6.3 million and \$9.3 million, respectively.

## Excess Tax Benefits

Excess tax benefits represent the difference between the tax deduction the Company will receive on its tax return for compensation recognized by employees upon the vesting or exercise of stock-based awards and the tax benefit recognized for the grant date fair value of such awards. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recognized excess tax benefits related to the exercise or vesting of stock-based awards of \$1.2 million, \$4.5 million and \$3.1 million, respectively.

## Note 10. Stockholders' Equity

## Common Stock

The Company has authorized 100 million shares of Common Stock. Holders of the Company's Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share.

In November 2018, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a program, effective January 1, 2019, that would allow the Company to repurchase up to \$25 million of its outstanding Common Stock over the next 12 months (the "2019 Stock Purchase Plan"). Purchases by the Company under the 2019 Stock Purchase Plan would be made from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions in accordance with the requirements of applicable law. The timing and amount of any purchases will depend on share price, market conditions and other factors. The 2019 Stock Purchase Plan does not require the Company to purchase any specific number of shares and may be suspended or discontinued at any time. The 2019 Stock Purchase Plan is expected to be funded using cash on hand or borrowings under the Company's bank credit facility. The Company also had \$25 million repurchase programs in place during the preceding two years that expired in December 2018 (the "2018 Stock Purchase Plan") and December 2017 (the "2017 Stock Purchase Plan"), respectively.

The following table shows shares purchased under the respective stock purchase plans:

|                          | Year Ended December 31, |       |        |       |        |       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|
|                          | 2018                    |       | 2017   |       | 2016   |       |
|                          | Shares                  | \$    | Shares | \$    | Shares | \$    |
| 2018 Stock Purchase Plan | 124,434                 | \$9.3 |        |       |        |       |
| 2017 Stock Purchase Plan |                         |       | —      | \$—   |        |       |
| 2016 Stock Purchase Plan |                         |       | 85,354 | \$6.8 | 91,542 | \$7.4 |
| 2015 Stock Purchase Plan |                         |       |        |       | 93,600 | \$5.2 |

As of December 31, 2018, under the terms of the Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and the 2021 Senior Notes, the Company has limitations on its ability to repurchase shares of its Common Stock, as further discussed in Note 7, "Debt."

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company acquired 25,890 shares, 28,000 shares and 46,000 shares of Common Stock, respectively, at a cost of \$1.5 million, \$2.5 million and \$3.8 million, respectively, for shares surrendered by employees to pay taxes due on vested restricted stock awards and SARs exercised.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Preferred Stock

The Company has authorized 20 million shares of \$0.01 par value preferred stock. The preferred stock may be issued in one or more series and with such designations and preferences for each series as shall be stated in the resolutions providing for the designation and issue of each such series adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company. The Board of Directors is authorized by the Company's articles of incorporation to determine the voting, dividend, redemption and liquidation preferences pertaining to each such series. No shares of preferred stock have been issued by the Company.

## Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) includes, in addition to net income (loss), gains and losses recorded directly into stockholders' equity on the consolidated balance sheet. These gains and losses are referred to as other comprehensive income (loss) ("OCI") items. AOCI consists of foreign currency translation gains and (losses), deferred gains and (losses) on "available-for-sale" securities, and adjustments related to pensions and other post-retirement benefits. The Company does not provide income taxes for foreign currency translation adjustments related to indefinite investments in foreign subsidiaries.

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of applicable income taxes are as follows:

|   | December 31, |           |
|---|--------------|-----------|
|   | 2018         | 2017      |
| Net loss from pension and other postretirement benefit liabilities, net of income tax benefits of \$29.9 million and \$28.8 million, respectively (a) | \$(89.6 )    | \$(86.3 ) |
| Unrealized foreign currency translation losses, net of income tax benefit of \$0.3 and \$0.4, respectively  | (15.5 )      | (7.5 )    |
| Unrealized loss on "available-for-sale" securities, net of income tax benefit of \$0.1 million as of December 31, 2017 (b)                            | —            | (0.3 )    |
| AOCI  | \$(105.1 )   | \$(94.1 ) |

(a) In conjunction with the Tax Act, the Company early adopted in the fourth quarter of 2017 ASU 2018-02, Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects From Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Topic 740) and accordingly reclassified \$10.9 million from AOCI to retained earnings to address the stranded tax effects resulting from the effect of lower tax rates in the Tax Act on items with AOCI.

(b) The Company adopted ASU 2016-01, Financial Instruments-Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities as of January 1, 2018. As a result of the adoption, the Company reclassified \$0.3 million of unrealized losses (net of \$0.1 million income tax effect) on "available-for-sale" securities to beginning retained earnings.

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The following table presents changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss):

|   | Year Ended December 31, |            |            |               |            |            |               |            |            |
|---|-------------------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2018                    |            |            | 2017          |            |            | 2016          |            |            |
|   | Pretax Amount           | Tax Effect | Net Amount | Pretax Amount | Tax Effect | Net Amount | Pretax Amount | Tax Effect | Net Amount |
| Unrealized foreign currency translation gains (losses)  | \$(7.9 )                | \$(0.1)    | \$(8.0 )   | \$20.0        | \$—        | \$20.0     | \$(7.1 )      | \$0.4      | \$(6.7 )   |
| Adjustment to pension and other benefit liabilities (a) | (4.4 )                  | 1.1        | \$(3.3 )   | (13.8 )       | 2.9        | (10.9 )    | (10.0 )       | 3.0        | (7.0 )     |
| Unrealized loss on "available-for-sale" securities (b)  | —                       | —          | —          | (0.4 )        | 0.1        | (0.3 )     | —             | —          | —          |
| Other comprehensive income (loss)                       | \$(12.3)                | \$1.0      | \$(11.3)   | \$5.8         | \$3.0      | \$8.8      | \$(17.1)      | \$3.4      | \$(13.7)   |

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company reclassified \$6.0 million, \$5.9 million and \$7.2 million, respectively, of costs from AOCI to other expense, net on the consolidated statements of operations. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$1.5 million, \$2.3 million and \$2.8 million, respectively, related to such reclassifications classified as Provision for income taxes on the consolidated statements of operations.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company reclassified \$0.8 million, \$0.6 million, and \$0.8 million, respectively, of costs from AOCI to the pension plan settlement charge on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$0.2 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.2 million, respectively, related to such reclassifications classified as Provision for income taxes on the consolidated statements of operations.

## Note 11. Commitments

## Leases

The future minimum obligations under operating leases having a noncancelable term in excess of one year as of December 31, 2017, are as follows:

|                                  |        |
|----------------------------------|--------|
| 2019                             | \$3.0  |
| 2020                             | 2.5    |
| 2021                             | 2.3    |
| 2022                             | 2.1    |
| 2023                             | 1.9    |
| Thereafter                       | 9.6    |
| Future minimum lease obligations | \$21.4 |

For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 rent expense under operating leases was \$7.2 million, \$6.8 million and \$6.4 million, respectively.

#### Purchase Commitments

The Company has certain minimum purchase commitments that extend beyond December 31, 2018. Commitments under these contracts are approximately \$6.2 million, \$0.7 million, \$0.2 million, and \$0.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, and 2022 respectively. Such purchase commitments for the year ended December 31, 2019 are primarily for coal and corn starch contracts. Although the Company is primarily liable for payments on the above-mentioned leases and purchase commitments, management believes exposure to losses, if any, under these arrangements is not material.

#### Note 12. Contingencies and Legal Matters

##### Litigation

The Company is involved in certain legal actions and claims arising in the ordinary course of business. While the outcome of these legal actions and claims cannot be predicted with certainty, it is the opinion of management that the outcome of any such claim which is pending or threatened, either individually or on a combined basis, will not have a material effect on the consolidated financial condition, results of operations or liquidity of the Company.

##### Income Taxes

The Company periodically undergoes examination by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") as well as various state and foreign jurisdictions. These tax authorities routinely challenge certain deductions and credits reported by the Company on its income tax returns. No significant tax audit findings are being contested at this time with either the IRS or any state or foreign tax authority.

##### Environmental, Health and Safety Matters

The Company is subject to federal, state and local laws, regulations and ordinances relating to various environmental, health and safety matters. The Company is in compliance with, or is taking actions designed to ensure compliance with, these laws, regulations and ordinances. However, the nature of the Company's business exposes it to the risk of claims with respect to environmental, health and safety matters, and there can be no assurance that material costs or liabilities will not be incurred in connection with such claims. Except for certain orders issued by environmental, health and safety regulatory agencies, with which management believes the Company is in compliance and which management believes are immaterial to the results of operations of the Company's business, Neenah is not currently named as a party in any judicial or administrative proceeding relating to environmental, health and safety matters. While the Company has incurred in the past several years, and will continue to incur, capital and operating expenditures in order to comply with environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and ordinances, management believes that the Company's future cost of compliance with environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and ordinances, and its exposure to liability for environmental, health and safety claims will not have a material effect on its financial condition, results of operations or liquidity. However, future events, such as changes in existing laws and regulations or contamination of sites owned, operated or used for waste disposal by the Company (including currently unknown contamination and contamination caused by prior owners and operators of such sites or other waste generators) may give rise to additional costs which could have a material effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

The Company incurs capital expenditures necessary to meet legal requirements and otherwise relating to the protection of the environment at its facilities in the United States and internationally. The Company's anticipated capital expenditures for environmental projects are not expected to have a material effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

##### Employees and Labor Relations

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had approximately 2,641 regular full-time employees of whom 1,180 hourly and 580 salaried employees were located in the United States and 434 hourly and 447 salaried employees were located in Europe. All of the Company's U.S. hourly union employees are represented by the USW. Approximately 50 percent of salaried employees and 80 percent of hourly employees of Neenah Germany are eligible to be represented by the



Mining, Chemicals and Energy Trade Union, Industriegewerkschaft Bergbau, Chemie and Energie (the "IG BCE"). In June 2017, the IG BCE and a national trade association representing all employers in the industry signed a collective bargaining agreement covering union employees of Neenah Germany that expires in February 2019. Under German law union membership is voluntary and does not need to be disclosed to the Company. As a result, the number of employees covered by the collective bargaining agreement with the IG BCE that expires at the end of February 2019 cannot be determined. As of December 31, 2018, 113 employees are covered under collective bargaining agreements that will expire in the next 12 months, not including the employees covered by the collective bargaining arrangement with the IG BCE. In Netherlands, most of our employees are eligible to be represented by the Christelijke Nationale Vakbond ("CNV") and the Federatie Nederlandse Vakvereniging ("FNV"). Under Dutch law the union membership is voluntary and does not need to be disclosed to the Company. The collective bargaining arrangement with CNV and FNV will expire in April 2020. Hourly union employees at the Company's Bolton, England manufacturing facility are represented by Unite the Union ("UNITE").

The following table shows the status of the Company's bargaining agreements as of December 31, 2018.

F-42

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

| Contract Expiration Date | Location             | Union    | Number of Employees |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------|---------------------|
| February 2019            | Neenah Germany       | IG BCE   | (a)                 |
| May 2019                 | Appleton, WI         | USW      | 113                 |
| April 2020               | Eerbeek, Netherlands | CNV, FNV | (a)                 |
| January 2021             | Whiting, WI          | USW      | 211                 |
| June 2021                | Neenah, WI           | USW      | 270                 |
| July 2021                | Munising, MI         | USW      | 209                 |
| November 2021            | Lowville, NY         | USW      | 105                 |

(a) Under German and Dutch laws union membership is voluntary and does not need to be disclosed to the Company. As a result, the number of employees covered by the collective bargaining agreement with the IG BCE, and the CNV and FNV cannot be determined.

## Note 13. Discontinued Operations

On October 31, 2015, the Company sold the Lahnstein Mill to a privately-owned enterprise specializing in equity holdings in German medium-sized companies, for net cash proceeds of approximately \$5.4 million. The buyer acquired all the assets and liabilities of the Lahnstein Mill, including pension and related liabilities of approximately \$21 million. The Lahnstein Mill, which had annual sales of approximately €50 million, had been operating as a stand-alone business, manufacturing non-woven wallcoverings and various other specialty papers. The sale focused the Company's portfolio on targeted growth markets such as filtration, premium fine papers and packaging and other performance materials.

For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2016, discontinued operations reported on the consolidated statements of operations includes additional losses on sale arising from final adjustments to the transaction price.

The following table presents selected financial information for discontinued operations:

|                                   | For the Year ended |      |          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------|----------|
|                                   | December 31,       |      |          |
|                                   | 2018               | 2017 | 2016     |
| Loss on sale                      | \$(0.8)            | \$   | —\$(0.6) |
| Loss before income taxes          | (0.8 )             | —    | (0.6 )   |
| Income tax benefit                | —                  | —    | (0.2 )   |
| Loss from discontinued operations | \$(0.8)            | \$   | —\$(0.4) |

NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

Note 14. Sale of Brattleboro Mill and Impairment Loss

In the second quarter of 2018, as a result of a broad scope review of various initiatives to improve margins and optimize the portfolio of products and manufacturing footprint in the Fine Paper and Packaging segment, the Company determined that the Brattleboro mill was not a strategic part of the Fine Paper and Packaging manufacturing footprint, given the nature of the office supply category. Historically, the Brattleboro mill has manufactured products primarily for the office supply category, and more recently has been adversely impacted by manufacturing inefficiencies due to changes in input costs, product category, and grade complexity. Following the review, the Company initiated a process to sell the Brattleboro mill, its business operations and associated research and office facilities ("disposal group"). The contemplated disposal transaction did not constitute a strategic shift in the business that would have a major effect on operations of the Company.

Upon classifying the disposal group as assets held for sale, the Company tested the individual assets of the disposal group for impairment. The disposal group was measured at fair value (a Level 3 measurement, using unobservable estimates), less costs to sell. During the three months ended June 30, 2018, the Company recorded an estimated non-cash impairment loss of \$32.0 million. Through the end of third quarter 2018, the Company was in active negotiations with a potential purchaser of the Brattleboro mill and its business operations. In early October 2018, negotiations with this potential purchaser ceased and management assessed its options related to the mill, including closure, while not precluding additional purchase offers for this business.

On December 31, 2018, the Company completed the sale of the Brattleboro mill to Long Falls Paperboard, LLC for a purchase price of \$5.0 million. In conjunction with the sale, the Company adjusted its previous estimate of the impairment loss to \$31.1 million, of which \$24.4 million, \$1.1 million and \$5.6 million was reported within the Fine Paper and Packaging, Technical Products and Other business segments, respectively.

Subsequent Event

Following the disposition of the Brattleboro mill which will eliminate a significant portion of the products of the Other business segment, in January 2019 the Company realigned the remaining products manufactured in the Other business segment to be managed as part of the Technical Products business segment. As a result, beginning in the first quarter of 2019, the Company will present the net sales and operating income of this remaining portion of the Other business segment within the Technical Products business segment and will recast the comparable historical information.

Note 15. Business Segment and Geographic Information

The Company's reportable operating segments consist of Technical Products, Fine Paper and Packaging and Other. The Technical Products segment is an aggregation of the Company's filtration and performance materials businesses which are similar in terms of economic characteristics, nature of products, processes, customer class and product distribution methods.

The technical products business is an international producer of fiber-formed, coated and/or saturated specialized media that delivers high performance benefits to customers. Included in this segment are filtration media ("Filtration"), tape and abrasives backings products ("Backings"), digital image transfer, durable label, and other specialty substrate products ("Specialty"). The following table presents sales by product category for the technical products business:

Year Ended  
December 31,

|            | 2018 | 2017 | 2016 |
|------------|------|------|------|
| Filtration | 41 % | 44 % | 42 % |
| Backings   | 28 % | 32 % | 31 % |
| Specialty  | 31 % | 24 % | 27 % |
| Total      | 100% | 100% | 100% |

F-44

---

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The fine paper and packaging business is a leading supplier of premium printing and other high-end specialty papers ("Graphic Imaging"), premium packaging ("Packaging") and specialty office papers ("Filing/Office") primarily in North America. The following table presents sales by product category for the fine paper and packaging business:

|                 | Year Ended   |       |       |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|-------|
|                 | December 31, |       |       |
|                 | 2018         | 2017  | 2016  |
| Graphic Imaging | 78 %         | 80 %  | 81 %  |
| Packaging       | 18 %         | 16 %  | 14 %  |
| Filing/Office   | 4 %          | 4 %   | 5 %   |
| Total           | 100 %        | 100 % | 100 % |

Each segment employs different technologies and marketing strategies. Disclosure of segment information is on the same basis that management uses internally for evaluating segment performance and allocating resources. Transactions between segments are eliminated in consolidation. The costs of shared services, and other administrative functions managed on a common basis, are allocated to the segments based on usage, where possible, or other factors based on the nature of the activity. General corporate expenses that do not directly support the operations of the business segments are shown as Unallocated corporate costs. The accounting policies of the reportable operating segments are the same as those described in Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

## Business Segments

|                          | Year Ended December |         |         |
|--------------------------|---------------------|---------|---------|
|                          | 31,                 |         |         |
|                          | 2018                | 2017    | 2016    |
| Net sales                |                     |         |         |
| Technical Products       | \$567.6             | \$502.1 | \$466.4 |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 445.8               | 455.3   | 452.1   |
| Other                    | 21.5                | 22.5    | 23.0    |
| Consolidated             | \$1,034.9           | \$979.9 | \$941.5 |

|                                 | Year Ended December |         |         |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------|---------|
|                                 | 31,                 |         |         |
|                                 | 2018                | 2017    | 2016    |
| Operating income (loss)         |                     |         |         |
| Technical Products (a)          | \$50.9              | \$55.3  | \$65.6  |
| Fine Paper and Packaging (b)    | 29.4                | 69.5    | 70.7    |
| Other (c)                       | (6.4 )              | (0.4 )  | (1.1 )  |
| Unallocated corporate costs (d) | (19.8 )             | (20.1 ) | (21.1 ) |
| Consolidated                    | \$54.1              | \$104.3 | \$114.1 |

Operating income for the year ended December 31, 2018 included non-cash impairment loss, restructuring and (a) integration costs, and pension settlement charges of \$2.5 million, offset by favorable acquisition adjustments of \$3.9 million.



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

- Operating income for the year ended December 31, 2018 included non-cash impairment loss, restructuring costs, and pension settlement charges of \$24.6 million, offset by favorable insurance settlement of \$0.3 million.
- (b) Operating income for the year ended December 31, 2017 included a favorable insurance settlement of \$2.9 million. Operating income for the year ended December 31, 2016 included integration costs of \$1.8 million.
- Operating income for the year ended December 31, 2018 included non-cash impairment loss, restructuring costs, and a pension settlement charge of \$6.0 million, offset by favorable insurance settlement of \$0.1 million. Operating
- (c) income for the year ended December 31, 2017 included a favorable insurance settlement of \$0.3 million. Operating income for the years ended December 31, 2016 included integration costs of \$1.1 million.
- Unallocated corporate costs for the year ended December 31, 2018 included restructuring costs and pension settlement charge of \$1.9 million. Unallocated corporate costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 included
- (d) acquisition and integration costs of \$1.3 million and \$0.6 million from pension plan and SERP settlement costs. December 31, 2016 included \$2.7 million of pre-operating costs related to conversion of a fine paper machine to filtration and \$0.8 million for a pension plan settlement charge.

|                               | Year Ended<br>December 31, |        |        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
|                               | 2018                       | 2017   | 2016   |
| Depreciation and amortization |                            |        |        |
| Technical Products            | \$23.7                     | \$19.4 | \$18.1 |
| Fine Paper and Packaging      | 9.9                        | 11.0   | 11.1   |
| Other                         | 0.9                        | 1.2    | 1.3    |
| Corporate                     | 1.6                        | 1.7    | 1.5    |
| Consolidated                  | \$36.1                     | \$33.3 | \$32.0 |

|                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, |        |        |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|
|                          | 2018                       | 2017   | 2016   |
| Capital expenditures     |                            |        |        |
| Technical Products       | \$28.0                     | \$28.6 | \$57.9 |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 8.7                        | 12.5   | 7.6    |
| Other                    | —                          | 1.1    | 0.3    |
| Corporate                | 1.4                        | 0.5    | 2.7    |
| Consolidated             | \$38.1                     | \$42.7 | \$68.5 |

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

|                          | December 31, |         |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------|
|                          | 2018         | 2017    |
| Total Assets (a)         |              |         |
| Technical Products       | \$586.4      | \$613.0 |
| Fine Paper and Packaging | 234.7        | 261.6   |
| Corporate and other (b)  | 40.1         | 29.8    |
| Total                    | 861.2        | 904.4   |

(a) Segment identifiable assets are those that are directly used in the segments operations.

(b) Corporate assets are primarily cash and income taxes.

## Geographic Information

|                | Year Ended December |         |         |
|----------------|---------------------|---------|---------|
|                | 31,                 |         |         |
|                | 2018                | 2017    | 2016    |
| Net sales      |                     |         |         |
| United States  | \$744.4             | \$748.9 | \$727.6 |
| Germany        | 216.5               | 210.3   | 201.2   |
| Rest of Europe | 74.0                | 20.7    | 12.7    |
| Consolidated   | \$1,034.9           | \$979.9 | \$941.5 |

Net sales are attributed to geographic areas based on the physical location of the selling entities.

|                   | December 31, |         |
|-------------------|--------------|---------|
|                   | 2018         | 2017    |
| Long-Lived Assets |              |         |
| United States     | \$366.3      | \$393.1 |
| Germany           | 157.9        | 164.6   |
| Rest of Europe    | 59.1         | 61.5    |
| Total             | \$583.3      | \$619.2 |

Long-lived assets consist of property and equipment, deferred income taxes, goodwill, intangibles and other assets.

## Concentrations

For the year ended December 31, 2018, sales to CNG and Veritiv represented approximately 7 percent and 5 percent, respectively, of consolidated net sales, and approximately 16 percent and 12 percent, respectively, of net sales of the fine paper and packaging business. For the year ended December 31, 2017, sales to Veritiv and CNG each represented approximately 7 percent of consolidated net sales and approximately 15 percent of net sales of the fine paper and packaging business. For the year ended December 31, 2016 sales to Veritiv represented approximately 8 percent of consolidated net sales and approximately 15 percent of net sales of the fine paper and packaging business. Except for certain specialty latex grades and specialty softwood pulp used by Technical Products, management is not aware of any



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

significant concentration of business transacted with a particular supplier that could, if suddenly eliminated, have a material effect on its operations.

## Note 16. Supplemental Data

## Supplemental Statement of Operations Data

## Summary of Advertising and Research and Development Expenses

|                                  | Year Ended   |       |       |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|
|                                  | December 31, |       |       |
|                                  | 2018         | 2017  | 2016  |
| Advertising expense (a)          | \$4.7        | \$6.0 | \$6.2 |
| Research and development expense | 9.2          | 8.9   | 9.4   |

(a) Advertising expense and research and development expense are recorded in Selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations.

## Supplemental Balance Sheet Data

## Summary of Accounts Receivable — net

|  | December 31, |         |
|--|--------------|---------|
|  | 2018         | 2017    |
| From customers   | \$116.1      | \$117.0 |
| Less allowance for doubtful accounts and sales discounts | (1.3 )       | (1.3 )  |
| Total  | \$114.8      | \$115.7 |

## Summary of Inventories

|                               | December 31, |         |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---------|
|                               | 2018         | 2017    |
| Inventories by Major Class:   |              |         |
| Raw materials                 | \$35.6       | \$36.2  |
| Work in progress              | 30.1         | 35.0    |
| Finished goods                | 78.3         | 79.2    |
| Supplies and other            | 3.0          | 3.6     |
|                               | 147.0        | 154.0   |
| Excess of FIFO over LIFO cost | (15.4 )      | (10.5 ) |
| Total                         | \$131.6      | \$143.5 |

F-48

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

The first-in, first-out ("FIFO") value of inventories valued on the LIFO method was \$109.1 million and \$120.1 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, income from continuing operations before income taxes was reduced by \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, due to a decrease in certain LIFO inventory quantities.

## Summary of Prepaid and Other Current Assets

|                                  | December<br>31, |        |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
|                                  | 2018            | 2017   |
| Prepaid and other current assets | \$12.2          | \$11.3 |
| Spare parts                      | 6.6             | 6.9    |
| Receivable for income taxes      | 2.8             | 3.3    |
| Total                            | \$21.6          | \$21.5 |

## Summary of Property, Plant and Equipment — Net

|                                   | December 31, |         |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------|
|                                   | 2018         | 2017    |
| Land and land improvements        | \$19.0       | \$20.2  |
| Buildings                         | 156.0        | 157.7   |
| Machinery and equipment           | 650.3        | 650.8   |
| Construction in progress          | 14.9         | 21.8    |
|                                   | 840.2        | 850.5   |
| Less accumulated depreciation     | 444.0        | 425.3   |
| Net Property, Plant and Equipment | \$396.2      | \$425.2 |

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$32.6 million, \$28.3 million and \$27.1 million, respectively. Interest expense capitalized as part of the costs of capital projects was \$0.2 million, \$0.0 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

## Summary of Accrued Expenses

|  | December 31, |         |
|--|--------------|---------|
|  | 2018         | 2017    |
| Accrued salaries and employee benefits | \$ 23.9      | \$ 29.6 |
| Amounts due to customers               | 9.6          | 7.2     |
| Accrued income taxes                   | 5.3          | 4.2     |
| Accrued utilities                      | 3.9          | 3.7     |
| Accrued interest                       | 1.2          | 1.3     |
| Other                                  | 11.3         | 11.5    |
| Total                                  | \$ 55.2      | \$ 57.5 |



## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Summary of Noncurrent Employee Benefits

|  | December 31, |         |
|--|--------------|---------|
|  | 2018         | 2017    |
| Pension benefits                                 | \$54.0       | \$59.8  |
| Post-employment benefits other than pensions (a) | 38.9         | 40.5    |
| Total  | \$92.9       | \$100.3 |

(a) Includes \$1.7 million of SRCP benefits and \$0.2 million of other long-term liabilities as of December 31, 2018 and \$1.8 million of SRCP benefits as of December 31, 2017.

## Supplemental Cash Flow Data

## Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information

|   | Year Ended<br>December 31, |        |        |
|---|----------------------------|--------|--------|
|   | 2018                       | 2017   | 2016   |
| Cash paid during the year for interest, net of interest expense capitalized | \$11.9                     | \$11.3 | \$10.0 |
| Cash paid during the year for income taxes, net of refunds                  | 7.6                        | 7.6    | 15.0   |
| Non-cash investing activities:  |                            |        |        |
| Liability for equipment acquired  | 3.4                        | 5.4    | 11.1   |

## Net Cash Provided by (Used in) Changes in Operating Working Capital, Net of Effect of Acquisitions

|                                  | Year Ended December<br>31, |          |         |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|---------|
|                                  | 2018                       | 2017     | 2016    |
| Accounts receivable              | \$(0.9)                    | \$(10.2) | \$1.5   |
| Inventories                      | 3.8                        | (11.7)   | 4.3     |
| Income taxes receivable/payable  | (1.8)                      | 4.5      | (1.5)   |
| Prepaid and other current assets | (1.8)                      | (0.4)    | —       |
| Accounts payable                 | 0.3                        | 10.6     | (2.7)   |
| Accrued expenses                 | (0.6)                      | (4.2)    | (2.8)   |
| Other                            | —                          | (0.4)    | —       |
| Total                            | \$(1.0)                    | \$(11.8) | \$(1.2) |

## NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)

## Note 17. Unaudited Quarterly Data

|  | 2018 Quarters |               |              |               |           |
|--|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|
|  | First<br>(a)  | Second<br>(b) | Third<br>(c) | Fourth<br>(d) | Year      |
| Net Sales  | \$266.5       | \$271.3       | \$256.2      | \$240.9       | \$1,034.9 |
| Gross Profit   | 52.4          | 55.1          | 41.3         | 34.6          | 183.4     |
| Operating Income (Loss)                                      | 24.1          | (4.3 )        | 16.5         | 17.8          | 54.1      |
| Income (Loss) From Continuing Operations                     | 16.2          | (4.8 )        | 12.9         | 12.9          | 37.2      |
| Earnings (Loss) Per Common Share From Continuing Operations: |               |               |              |               |           |
| Basic  | \$0.96        | \$(0.29 )     | \$0.76       | \$0.77        | \$2.20    |
| Diluted  | \$0.95        | \$(0.29 )     | \$0.75       | \$0.76        | \$2.17    |

(a) Income from continuing operations includes an unfavorable prior year tax adjustment of \$0.9 million related to one-time taxes on foreign earnings under the Tax Act and an after-tax SERP settlement charge of \$0.6 million.

(b) Operating loss includes an impairment loss of \$32.0 million, pension settlement charges of \$1.0 million and integration and restructuring charges of \$0.3 million.

(c) Operating income includes a favorable acquisition-related adjustment of \$3.1 million, a favorable insurance settlement of \$0.4 million, and unfavorable adjustments to the impairment loss of \$2.0 million and \$2.2 million of integration and restructuring charges.

(d) Operating income includes favorable adjustments to the impairment loss of \$2.9 million and \$0.4 million to integration and restructuring costs and a favorable acquisition-related adjustment of \$0.8 million. Income from continuing operations includes a favorable tax adjustment related to a Netherlands tax rate change of \$0.7 million.

|   | 2017 Quarters |               |              |               |         |
|---|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------|
|   | First         | Second<br>(e) | Third<br>(f) | Fourth<br>(g) | Year    |
| Net Sales   | \$242.1       | \$248.7       | \$245.1      | \$244.0       | \$979.9 |
| Gross Profit  | 52.7          | 54.1          | 48.4         | 45.0          | 200.2   |
| Operating Income                                      | 27.0          | 29.2          | 29.0         | 19.1          | 104.3   |
| Income From Continuing Operations                     | 17.6          | 25.0          | 18.8         | 18.9          | 80.3    |
| Earnings Per Common Share From Continuing Operations: |               |               |              |               |         |
| Basic   | \$1.04        | \$1.47        | \$1.11       | \$1.11        | \$4.74  |
| Diluted   | \$1.03        | \$1.46        | \$1.10       | \$1.10        | \$4.68  |

(e) Income from continuing operations includes a prior year tax adjustment of \$4.1 million related to the Company's assertion of indefinite reinvestment of undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries.

(f) Operating income includes proceeds of a representations and warranties insurance settlement related to the FiberMark acquisition of \$3.2 million, less acquisition costs of \$0.9 million.

(g) Includes acquisition/integration costs of \$0.4 million and pension/SERP settlement charges of \$0.6 million. Also, income from continuing operations includes net tax benefits of \$5.9 million, primarily from the Tax Act.



SCHEDULE II  
NEENAH, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES  
SCHEDULE OF VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS  
(Dollars in millions)

| Description   | Balance at<br>Beginning<br>of Period | Charged<br>to<br>Costs<br>and<br>Expenses | Charged<br>to<br>Other<br>Accounts | Write-offs<br>and<br>Reclassifications | Balance<br>at<br>End of<br>Period |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| December 31, 2018                                   |                                      |   |                                    |  |                                   |
| Allowances deducted from assets to which they apply |                                      |   |                                    |  |                                   |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                     | \$ 0.8                               | \$ 0.1                                    | \$ —                               | —\$ (0.1 )                             | \$ 0.8                            |
| Allowance for sales discounts                       | 0.5                                  | —   | —                                  | —                                      | 0.5                               |
| Valuation allowance — deferred income taxes         | 0.4                                  | 0.1                                       | 2.2                                | —                                      | 2.7                               |
| December 31, 2017                                   |                                      |   |                                    |  |                                   |
| Allowances deducted from assets to which they apply |                                      |   |                                    |  |                                   |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                     | \$ 1.0                               | \$ 0.2                                    | \$ —                               | —\$ (0.4 )                             | \$ 0.8                            |
| Allowance for sales discounts                       | 0.5                                  | —   | —                                  | —                                      | 0.5                               |
| Valuation allowance — deferred income taxes         | 3.5                                  | —   | —                                  | (3.1 )                                 | 0.4                               |
| December 31, 2016                                   |                                      |   |                                    |  |                                   |
| Allowances deducted from assets to which they apply |                                      |   |                                    |  |                                   |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts                     | \$ 1.1                               | \$ (0.1 )                                 | \$ —                               | —\$ —                                  | \$ 1.0                            |
| Allowance for sales discounts                       | 0.6                                  | (0.1 )                                    | —                                  | —                                      | 0.5                               |
| Valuation allowance — deferred income taxes         | 3.0                                  | 0.1                                       | —                                  | 0.4                                    | 3.5                               |

F-52